is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls/calibrator and well-characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.

5. **Incubation times** have a tolerance of ±5%.
6. The **microplate reader** has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
7. When using **ELISA automated workstations**, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling, etc.) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated by checking full matching the declared performances of the kit. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set paying particular attention to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing samples and for washing. The carry over effect must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
8. When using automatic devices, in case the vial holder of the instrument does not fit with the vials supplied in the kit, transfer the solution into appropriate containers and label them with the same label peeled out from the original vial. This operation is important in order to avoid mismatching contents of vials, when transferring them. When the test is over, return the secondary labeled containers to 2...8°C, firmly capped.
9. **Dia.Pro's customer service** offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the essential requirements of the assay. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used in combination with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dilute the 20X concentrated Enzyme Conjugate with its Diluent as reported.
5. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above.
6. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix as described.
7. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
8. Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
9. If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
10. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
11. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
12. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Automated assay:

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument dispense first 150 ul controls & calibrator, then all the samples and finally 100 ul diluted Enzyme Conjugate.
For the pre-washing step (point 1 of the assay procedure) and all the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.
It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

Manual Assay:

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and wash them once to hydrate wells. Carefully identify the wells for controls, calibrator and samples.

Important note: *Pre washing (1 cycle: dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution+ aspiration) is fundamental to obtain reliable and specific results both in the manual and in the automatic procedures. Do not omit it !*

2. Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
3. Pipette 150µl of the Negative Control in triplicate, 150ul of the Calibrator in duplicate and then 150ul of the Positive Control in single followed by 150ul of each of the samples.
4. Check for the presence of samples in wells by naked eye (there is a marked color difference between empty and full wells) or by reading at 450/620nm. (samples show OD values higher than 0.100).
5. Dispense 100ul diluted Enzymatic Conjugate in all wells, except for A1, used for blanking operations.

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when the conjugate is dispensed. Contamination might occur.*

6. Following addition of the conjugate, check that the color of the samples have changed from yellowish to pink/red and then incubate the microplate for **120 min at +37°C.**

Important notes:

a. Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

b. If the procedure is carried out on shaking, be sure to deliver the rpm reported for in Section I.3 as otherwise intra-well contamination could occur.

7. When the first incubation is over, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.4)

8. Pipette 200 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.*

9. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **18-24°C for 30 min.** Wells dispensed with the positive control, the calibrator and positive samples will turn from clear to blue.
10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells to stop the enzymatic reaction, using the same pipetting sequence as in step 8. Addition of the acid solution will turn the positive control, the calibrator and positive samples from blue to yellow/brown.
11. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.6 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important general notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no fingerprints or dust are present on the external bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. They could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the acid solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self-oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*
3. *When samples to be tested are not surely clean or have been stored frozen, the assay procedure reported below is recommended as long as it is far less sensitive to interferences due to hemolysis, hyperlipaemia, bacterial contamination and fibrin microparticles. The assay is carried out in two-steps at +37°C on shaking at 350 rpm ±150 as follows:*
   - *dispense 100 ul of controls, calibrator and samples*
   - *incubate 60 min at +37°C on shaking*
   - *wash according to instructions (section I.4)*
   - *dispense 100 ul diluted enzyme tracer*
   - *incubate 30 min at +37°C on shaking*
   - *wash*
   - *dispense 100 ul TMB&H2O2 mix*
   - *incubate 30 min at r.t. on shaking*
   - *stop and read*

   In this procedure the pre-wash can be omitted.
   This method shows performances similar to the standard one and therefore can be used in alternative.
4. *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Operations	Procedure
Pre-Washing step	n° 1 cycle
Controls&Calibrator&samples	150 ul
Diluted Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
1ST incubation	**120 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing steps	n° 4-5
Chromogen/Substrate	200ul
2nd incubation	**30 min**
Temperature	room
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the following section:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control
CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is performed on the controls/calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or S/Co values have been matched in the analysis.

Ensure that the following results are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	< 0.050 mean OD450nm value after blanking
Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml	S/Co > 2
Positive Control	> 1.000 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.050 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of the negative one); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to spills of positive samples or of the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

Calibrator S/Co < 2	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead of calibrator) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control. In this case, the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.050). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The test results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined on the mean OD450nm value of the negative control (NC) with the following formula:

NC + 0.050 = Cut-Off (Co)

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm (S) and the Cut-Off value (Co), mathematically S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 – 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not infected by HBV and that the blood unit may be transfused.
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample; the blood unit should not be transfused.
A positive result is indicative of HBV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly or the blood unit should be discarded.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *Any positive result must be confirmed first by repeating the test on the sample, after having filtered it on 0.2-0.8 u filter to remove any microparticles interference. Then, if still positive, the sample has to be submitted to a confirmation test before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is released.*
3. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another department, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
4. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.012 – 0.008 – 0.010 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.010 OD450nm
Lower than 0.050 – Accepted
Positive Control: 2.489 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted
Cut-Off = 0.010+0.050 = 0.060
Calibrator: 0.350 - 0.370 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.360 OD450nm S/Co = 6.0
S/Co higher than 2.0 – Accepted
Sample 1: 0.028 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.1 = positive

R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC). Version ULTRA proved to be at least equivalent to the original design in a study conducted for the validation of the new version.

1. Analytical Sensitivity

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated on the 2nd WHO international standard, NIBSC code 00/588.
In the following table, results are given for three lots (P1, P2 and P3) of the version ULTRA in comparison with the reference device (Ref.):

WHO IU/ml	Lot # P1 S/Co	Lot # P2 S/Co	Lot # P3 S/Co	Ref. S/Co
0.4	4.6	4.8	4.6	4.6
0.2	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.4
0.1	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.2
0.05	0.8	0.8	*1.0*	0.7
0.025	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.4
FCS (NC)	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.1

The assay shows an Analytical Sensitivity better than 0.1 WHO IU/ml of HBsAg.

In addition two panels of sensitivity supplied by EFS, France, and by SFTS, France, were tested and gave in the best conditions the following results:

Panel EFS Ag HBs HB1-HB6 lot n° 04

Sample ID	Characteristics	ng/ml	S/Co
HB1	diluent	/	0.2
HB2	adw2+ayw3	0.05	0.6
HB3	adw2+ayw3	0.1	1.0
HB4	adw2+ayw3	0.2	1.8
HB5	adw2+ayw3	0.3	2.4
HB6	adw2+ayw3	0.5	4.2

Sensitivity panel SFTS, France, Ag HBs 2005

Sample ID	Characteristics	ng/ml	S/Co
171	Adw2 + ayw3	2.21 + 0.15	15,4
172	Adw2 + ayw3	1.18 + 0.10	8,7
173	Adw2 + ayw3	1.02 + 0.05	6,1
174	Adw2 + ayw3	0.64 + 0.04	4,0
175	Adw2 + ayw3	0.49 + 0.03	3,4
176	Adw2 + ayw3	0.39 + 0.02	2,6
177	Adw2 + ayw3	0.25 + 0.02	2,0
178	Adw2 + ayw3	0.11 + 0.02	1,3
179	Adw2 + ayw3	0.06 + 0.01	*0,9*
180	Adw2 + ayw3	0.03 + 0.01	0,8
181	Adw2	0.5 – 1.0	4,7
182	Adw4	0.5 – 1.0	3,6
183	Adr	0.5 – 1.0	4,5
184	Ayw1	0.5 – 1.0	5,1
185	Ayw2	0.5 – 1.0	6,4
186	Ayw3	0.5 – 1.0	7,3
187	Ayw3	0.5 – 1.0	5,8
188	Ayw4	0.5 – 1.0	6,9
189	Ayr	0.5 – 1.0	6,1
190	diluent	/	0,6

The panel # 808, supplied by Boston Biomedical Inc., USA, was also tested to define the limit of sensitivity.
Results in the best conditions are as follows :

BBI panel PHA 808

Sample ID	Characteristics	ng/ml	S/Co
01	ad	2,49	19,2
02	ad	1,17	4,6
03	ad	1,02	4,3
04	ad	0,96	3,8
05	ad	0,69	2,9
06	ad	0,50	2,2
07	ad	0,41	1,5
08	ad	0,37	1,3
09	ad	0,30	1,2
10	ad	0,23	*1,0*
11	ay	2,51	11,2
12	ay	1,26	5,9
13	ay	0,97	4,1
14	ay	0,77	3,7
15	ay	0,63	2,6
16	ay	0,48	2,4
17	ay	0,42	2,0
18	ay	0,33	1,6
19	ay	0,23	1,6
20	ay	0,13	1,1
21	negative	/	0,6

2. Diagnostic Sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity was tested according to what required by Common Technical Specifications (CTS) of the directive 98/79/EC on IVD for HBsAg testing.
Positive samples, including HBsAg subtypes and a panel of "s" mutants from most frequent mutations, were collected from different HBV pathologies (acute, a-symptomatic and chronic hepatitis B) or produced synthetically, and were detected positive in the assay.
All the HBsAg known subtypes, "ay" and "ad", and isoforms "w" and "r", supplied by CNTS, France, were tested in the assay and determined positive by the kit as expected.
An overall value of 100% has been found in a study conducted on a total number of more than 400 samples positive with the original reference IVD code SAG1.CE. CE marked.
A total of 30 sero-conversions were studied, most of them produced by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA.

Results obtained by examining eight panels supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, are reported below for the version ULTRA in comparison with the reference device code SAG1.CE.

Panel ID	1st sample positive	HBsAg subtype	HBsAg ng/ml	Version ULTRA S/Co	Ref. device S/Co
PHM 906	02	ad	0.5	3.7	1.4
PHM 907 (M)	06	ay	1.0	4.4	2.9
PHM 909	04	ad	0.3	1.2	0.8
PHM 914	04	ad	0.5	1.1	1.1
PHM 916	02	ad	0.1	1.8	0.5
PHM 923	03	ay	< 0.2	2.2	1.2
PHM 925	03	ind.	n.d.	1.4	0.9
PHM 934	01	ad	n.d.	1.0	0.8

3. Diagnostic Specificity:

It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte. In addition to the first study, where more than 5000 negative samples from blood donors (two blood centers), classified negative with a CE marked device in use at the laboratory of collection were examined, the diagnostic specificity was recently assessed by testing a total of 2288 negative blood donors on seven different lots. A value of specificity of 100% was found.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.
Samples derived from patients with different viral (HCV, HAV) and non viral pathologies of the liver that may interfere with the test were examined. No cross reaction were observed.

4. Precision:

It has been calculated for the version ULTRA on two samples examined in 16 replicates in 3 different runs for three lots.
Results are reported in the following tables:

Average values Total n = 144	Negative Sample	Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml
OD450nm	0.026	0.332
Std.Deviation	0.004	0.027
CV %	16%	8%

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

S. LIMITATIONS

Repeatable false positive results were assessed on freshly collected specimens in less than 0.1% of the normal population, mostly due to high titers Heterophilic Anti Mouse Antibodies (HAMA).
Interferences in fresh samples were also observed when they were not particles-free or were badly collected (see chapter G).
Old or frozen samples, presenting fibrin clots, crioglobulins, lipid-containing micelles or microparticles after storage or thawing, can generate false positive results.

REFERENCES

1. Aach R.D., Grisham J.W., Parker S.W., Detection of Australia antigen by radioimmunoassay. Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.,USA, 68:1956, 1971.
2. Blumerg B.S., Suinick A.I., London W.T., Hepatitis and leukemia: their relation to Australia antigen. Bull.N.Y.Acad.Med., 44:1566, 1968.
3. Boniolo A., Dovis M., Matteja R., The use of enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for screening hybridoma antibodies against hepatitis B surface antigen. J.Immunol.Meth., 49:1, 1982.
4. Caldwell C.W., Barpet J.T., Enzyme immunoassay for hepatitis B and its comparison to other methods. Cli.Chim.Acta 81: 305, 1977
5. Fazekas S., De St.Groth, Scheidegger D., production of monoclonal antibodies: strategy and tactics. J.Immunol.Meth., 35: 1, 1980
6. Reesink H.W., et al., Comparison of six 3rd generation tests for the detection of HBsAg. Vox.Sang., 39:61, 1980
7. Rook G.A.W., Chromogens for the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) using horseradish peroxidase. Lepr.Rev. 52: 281, 1981
8. Schroder J., Monoclonal antibodies: a new tool for reasearch and immunodiagnostic. Med.Biol., 58: 281, 1981
9. Coleman PF, Chen YC, Mushahwar IK. Immunoassay detection of hepatitis B surface antigen mutants. J.Med.Virol. 1999;59(1):19-24

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE
0318

HBsAb

Enzyme Immunoassay for qualitative/quantitative determination of antibodies to Hepatitis B surface Antigen in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF SAB.CE
96 Tests

HBs Ab

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for both the quantitative and qualitative determination of antibodies to the Surface Antigen of Hepatitis B Virus in human plasma and sera.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The World Health Organization (WHO) defines Hepatitis B Virus infection as follows:

"Hepatitis B is one of the major diseases of mankind and is a serious global public health problem. Hepatitis means inflammation of the liver, and the most common cause is infection with one of 5 viruses, called hepatitis A,B,C,D, and E. All of these viruses can cause an acute disease with symptoms lasting several weeks including yellowing of the skin and eyes (jaundice); dark urine; extreme fatigue; nausea; vomiting and abdominal pain. It can take several months to a year to feel fit again. Hepatitis B virus can cause chronic infection in which the patient never gets rid of the virus and many years later develops cirrhosis of the liver or liver cancer.

HBV is the most serious type of viral hepatitis and the only type causing chronic hepatitis for which a vaccine is available. Hepatitis B virus is transmitted by contact with blood or body fluids of an infected person in the same way as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), the virus that causes AIDS. However, HBV is 50 to 100 times more infectious than HIV. The main ways of getting infected with HBV are: (a) perinatal (from mother to baby at the birth); (b) child- to-child transmission; (c) unsafe injections and transfusions; (d) sexual contact.

Worldwide, most infections occur from infected mother to child, from child to child contact in household settings, and from reuse of un-sterilized needles and syringes. In many developing countries, almost all children become infected with the virus. In many industrialized countries (e.g. Western Europe and North America), the pattern of transmission is different. In these countries, mother-to-infant and child-to-child transmission accounted for up to one third of chronic infections before childhood hepatitis B vaccination programmes were implemented. However, the majority of infections in these countries are acquired during young adulthood by sexual activity, and injecting drug use. In addition, hepatitis B virus is the major infectious occupational hazard of health workers, and most health care workers have received hepatitis B vaccine.

Hepatitis B virus is not spread by contaminated food or water, and cannot be spread casually in the workplace. High rates of chronic HBV infection are also found in the southern parts of Eastern and Central Europe. In the Middle East and Indian sub-continent, about 5% are chronically infected. Infection is less common in Western Europe and North America, where less than 1% are chronically infected.

Young children who become infected with HBV are the most likely to develop chronic infection. About 90% of infants infected during the first year of life and 30% to 50% of children infected between 1 to 4 years of age develop chronic infection. The risk of death from HBV-related liver cancer or cirrhosis is approximately 25% for persons who become chronically infected during childhood.

Chronic hepatitis B in some patients is treated with drugs called *interferon or lamivudine*, which can help some patients. Patients with cirrhosis are sometimes given liver transplants, with varying success. It is preferable to prevent this disease with vaccine than to try and cure it.

Hepatitis B vaccine has an outstanding record of safety and effectiveness. Since 1982, over one billion doses of hepatitis B vaccine have been used worldwide. The vaccine is given as a series of three intramuscular doses. Studies have shown that the vaccine is 95% effective in preventing children and adults from developing chronic infection if they have not yet been infected. In many countries where 8% to 15% of children used to become chronically infected with HBV, the rate of chronic infection has been reduced to less than 1% in immunized groups of children. Since 1991, WHO has called for all countries to add hepatitis B vaccine into their national immunization programmes."

Hepatitis B surface Antigen (HBsAg) is the major structural polypeptide of the envelope of the Hepatitis B Virus (HBV).
This antigen is composed mainly of the type common determinant "a" and the type specific determinants "d" and "y", present only on the specific serotypes.
Upon infection, a strong immunological response develops firstly against the type specific determinants and in a second time against the "a" determinant.
Anti "a" antibodies are however recognised to be most effective in the neutralisation of the virus, protecting the patient from other infections and leading it to convalescence.
The detection of HBsAb has become important for the follow up of patients infected by HBV and the monitoring of recipients upon vaccination with synthetic and natural HBsAg.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with a preparation of highly purified HBsAg that in the first incubation with sample specifically captures anti HBsAg antibodies to the solid phase.
After washing, captured antibodies are detected by an HBsAg, labelled with peroxidase (HRP), that specifically binds the second available binding site of these antibodies.
The enzyme specifically bound to wells, by acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of HBsAb in the sample and can be detected by an ELISA reader.
The amount of antibodies may be quantitated by means of a standard curve calibrated against the W.H.O reference preparation.
Samples are pre treated in the well with an specimen diluent able to block interference present in vaccinated individuals.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. **Microplate:** MICROPLATE
8x12 microwell strips coated with purified heat-inactivated HBsAg of both subtypes (ad and ay) from human origin and sealed into a bag with desiccant.
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

2. Calibration Curve: CAL N° ...
5x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use and colour coded standard curve, derived from HBsAb positive plasma titrated on WHO standard for anti HBsAg (1st reference preparation 1977, lot 17-2-77), ranging: CAL1 = 0 mIU/ml // CAL2 = 10 mIU/ml // CAL3 = 50 mIU/ml // CAL4 = 100 mIU/ml // CAL 5 = 250 mIU/ml.
Contains human serum proteins, 5% BSA, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue coloured.

3. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle, 20x concentrated solution.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

4. Enzyme conjugate : CONJ
1x16.0 ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution and red color coded.
It contains inactivated purified HBsAg of both subtypes ad and ay, labelled with HRP, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

5. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2).
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

6. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

7. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE
1x8ml, 10 mM Tris Buffered solution ph 7.4 +/-0.1 suggested to be used in the follow up of vaccination. It contains 0.09% sodium azide as preservatives.

8. Control Serum: CONTROL ...ml
1 vial, Lyophilized.
Contains fetal bovine serum proteins, human anti HBsAg antibodies calibrated at 50 ± 10% WHO mIU/ml, 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

9. Plate sealing foil n° 2

10. Package insert n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (100ul and 50ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+/-1°C tolerance)..
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking, strongly recommended) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 6 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.

2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be freezed/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.
6. Samples whose anti-HBsAg antibody concentration is expected to be higher than 250 mIU/ml should be diluted before use either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator 0 mIU/ml. Dilutions have to be done in clean disposable tubes by diluting 50 ul of each specimen with 450 ul of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 ul of the 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 ul of the Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex when preparing the diluted samples.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

1. Microplate:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned green, indicating a defect in conservation.
In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Calibration Curve
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Control Serum
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.
Note: *The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at –20°C.*

4. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.

5. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidising chemicals, dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

6. Specimen Diluent
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

7. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidising chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidising agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container

8. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use: Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of ±1°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls/calibrator and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls/calibrator and well-characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated workstation, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the

values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile transparent plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Control Serum as described above.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix as described.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipments are available and ready to use.

In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Two procedures can be carried out with the device according to the request of the clinician.

M.1 Quantitative analysis

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 and B1 wells empty for the operation of blanking.
Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at 2..8°C, sealed.
Then Dispense in all the wells to be used for the test, except for A1 and B1, 50µl of the Specimen Diluent.

Important note: *This additive is added before distributing samples and controls into specific wells and is particularly intended for blocking some substances present in people undergoing vaccination and capable to mask antibodies.*

2. Pipelle 100µl of all the Calibrators, 100µl of Control Serum in duplicate and then 100ul of samples. The Control Serum is used to verify that the whole analytical system works as expected. Check that Calibrators, Control Serum and samples have been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

3. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.

4. In all the wells except A1 and B1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 minutes.**

Important note:
1) *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*
2) *Mix thoroughly the Enzyme Conjugate on vortex before use.*

5. Wash the microplate as described.
6. Pipette 100µl TMB/H_2O_2 mixture in each well, the blank wells included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 minutes.**

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.*

7. Stop the enzymatic reaction by pipette 100µl Sulphuric Acid into each well and using the same pipetting sequence as in step 6. Then measure the colour intensity with a microplate reader at 450nm (reading) and at 620-630nm (blanking, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 and B1 wells.

M.2 Qualitative analysis

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at 2..8°C, sealed.
2. Dispense 50 ul Specimen Diluent in all the wells, except for the blank A1. Then pipette 100µl of the Calibrator 0 mIU/ml in duplicate, 100µl of the Calibrator 10 mIU/ml in duplicate, 100µl of the Calibrator 250 mIU/ml in single, and then 100ul of samples. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min.**
3. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.
4. In all the wells except A1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 minutes.**

Important note:
3) *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*
4) *Mix thoroughly the Enzyme Conjugate on vortex before use.*

5. Wash the microplate as described.
6. Pipette 100µl TMB/H_2O_2 mixture in each well, the blank wells included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 minutes.**

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.*

7. Stop the enzymatic reaction by pipette 100µl Sulphuric Acid into each well and using the same pipetting sequence as in step 6. Then measure the colour intensity with a microplate reader at 450nm (reading) and at 620-630nm (blanking, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 and B1 wells.

Important general notes:
1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*
3. *The Control Serum (CS) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Control Serum may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME (standard procedure)

Specimen Diluent	50 ul
Calibrators	100 ul
Control Serum	100 ul
Samples	100 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	*4-5 cycles*
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	*4-5 cycles*
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm & 620nm

An example of dispensation scheme in quantitative assays is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S3									
B	BLK	CAL4	S4									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S5									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S6									
E	CAL2	CS	S7									
F	CAL2	CS	S8									
G	CAL3	S1	S9									
H	CAL3	S2	S10									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // CS = Control Serum // S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 3	S 11									
B	CAL1	S 4	S 12									
C	CAL1	S 5	S 13									
D	CAL2	S 6	S 14									
E	CAL2	S 7	S 15									
F	CAL5	S 8	S 16									
G	S1	S 9	S 17									
H	S2	S 10	S 18									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.
Control that the following data are matched:

Parameters	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Calibrator 0 WHO mIU/ml	< 0.200 OD450nm after blanking
Calibrator 10 WHO mIU/ml	OD450nm higher than the OD450nm of the Calibrator 0 mIU/ml + 0.100
Calibrator 250 WHO mIU/ml	> 1.500 OD450nm
Control Serum	OD450nm = OD450nm CAL 50 mIU/ml ± 10%
Coefficient of variation	< 30% for the Calibrator 0 mIU/ml

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Calibrator 0 mIU/ml > 0.200 coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure when the dispensation of standards is carried out; 4. that no contamination of the Cal 0 mIU/ml or of the wells where it was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

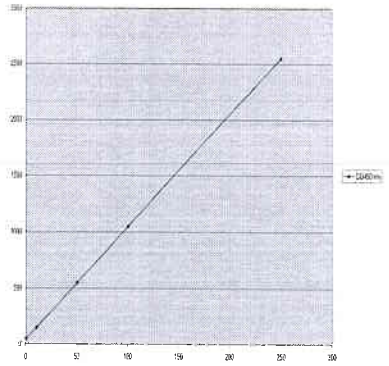
Calibrator 10 mIU/ml OD450nm < Cal 0 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the standard has occurred.
Calibrator 250 mIU/ml < 1.500 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the standard has occurred.
Control Serum Different from expected value	First verify that: 1. the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong sample); 3. the washing procedure and the washer settings are correct; 4. no external contamination of the standard has occurred. 5. the Control Serum has been dissolved with the right volume reported on the label. If a mistake has been pointed out, the assay has to be repeated after eliminating the reason of this error. If no mistake has been found, proceed as follows: a) a value up to +/-20% is obtained: the overall Precision of the laboratory might not enable the test to match the expected value +/-10%. Report the problem to the Supervisor for acceptance or refusal of this result. b) a value higher than +/-20% is obtained: in this case the test is invalid and the DiaPro's customer service has to be called.

P. RESULTS

P.1 Quantitative method

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested).
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti HBsAg antibody in samples.
An example of Calibration curve is reported in the next page.

Example of Calibration Curve :



Important Note:
Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

P.2 Qualitative method

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 10 mIU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 mIU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm
Lower than 0.200 – Accepted

Calibrator 10 mIU/ml: 0.250 – 0.270 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.260 OD450nm
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 – Accepted

Calibrator 250 mIU/ml: 2.845 OD450nm
Higher than 1.500 – Accepted

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Samples with a concentration lower than 10 WHO mIU/ml are considered negative for anti HBsAg antibody by most of the international medical literature.
Samples with a concentration higher than 10 WHO mIU/ml are considered positive for anti HBsAg antibody.
In the follow up of vaccination recipients, however, the value of 20 WHO mIU/ml is usually accepted by the medical literature as the minimum concentration at which the patient is considered clinically protected against HBV infection.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
3. *Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

R. PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

1. LIMIT OF DETECTION:

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the HBsAb international preparation supplied by CLB on behalf of WHO (1st reference preparation 1977, lot 17-2-77), on which Calibration Curve has been calibrated. HBV negative serum was used as diluent, as recommended by the supplier.
Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

WHO mIU/ml	SAB.CE Lot # 1002	SAB.CE Lot # 1001	SAB.CE Lot # 1002/2
50	0.933	0.812	0.846
10	0.219	0.192	0.194
5	0.110	0.096	0.104
2.5	0.057	0.058	0.067
Std 0	0.021	0.015	0.023

2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY

A Performance Evaluation has been conducted on a total number of more than 700 samples.

2.1 Diagnostic Specificity

It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte.
More than 500 negative specimens were tested, internally and externally, against a European company.
A diagnostic specificity of 98.8% was assessed.
Moreover, diagnostic specificity was assessed by testing 113 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, hemolized, lipemic, etc.) against the European company. A value of specificity of 100% was assessed.
Finally, both human plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and human sera have been used to determine the specificity.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity

It defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of specific analyte.
106 vaccinated patients were evaluated providing a diagnostic sensitivity of 100%.
More than 100 HBV naturally infected patients were tested, internally and externally, against the European company; a diagnostic sensitivity of 100% was found.

3. PRECISION:

The mean values obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different anti-HBsAg reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs is reported below:

SAB.CE: lot # 1202

Calibrator 0 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.036	0.038	0.039	0.039
Std.Deviation	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.004
CV %	8.8	9.5	11.8	10.0

Calibrator 10 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.250	0.243	0.244	0.246
Std.Deviation	0.020	0.023	0.017	0.020
CV %	8.0	9.3	7.0	8.1

Calibrator 250 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.998	3.000	3.259	3.085
Std.Deviation	0.152	0.151	0.156	0.153
CV %	5.1	5.0	4.8	5.0

SAB.CE: lot # 1002

Calibrator 0 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.048	0.048	0.050	0.049
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.004	0.006	0.005
CV %	9.4	8.4	11.5	9.8

Calibrator 10 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.249	0.252	0.242	0.248
Std.Deviation	0.021	0.020	0.023	0.021
CV %	8.3	7.9	9.6	8.6

Calibrator 250 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	3.544	3.653	3.612	3.603
Std.Deviation	0.153	0.176	0.138	0.156
CV %	4.3	4.8	3.8	4.3

SAB.CE: lot # 1002/2

Calibrator 0 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.050	0.051	0.050	0.050
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.006	0.006	0.005
CV %	10.0	10.9	11.9	10.9

Calibrator 10 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.226	0.238	0.239	0.234
Std.Deviation	0.015	0.017	0.018	0.016
CV %	6.5	7.0	7.5	7.0

Calibrator 250 mIU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	3.526	3.457	3.499	3.494
Std.Deviation	0.137	0.143	0.162	0.147
CV %	3.9	4.1	4.6	4.2

The variability shown in the lables did not result in sample misclassification.

4. ACCURACY

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution and recovery tests. Any "hook effect", underestimation likely to happen at high doses of analyte, was ruled out up to 10.000 mIU/ml.

5. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. et al., J.Immunochemistry, 8, 871-874, 1971.
2. Engvall E. et al., J.Immunol. 109, 129-135, 1971.
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O. In "Infectious diseases of the fetus and newborn infant". Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. In "Essential of Medical Microbiology". 2nd ed., pp 729, G.B.Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, New York, S.José, Toronto
5. Snydman D.R. et al., Ann.Int.Med., 83 : 838, 1975.
6. Barker L.F., Dodd R.J., Sandler S.G.. In "viral Hepatitis: Laboratory and Clinical Science" F.Deinhardt, J. Deinhardt eds., M.Dekker Inc., New York, 215-230, 1983.
7. Cossart Y., Brit.Med.Bull., 28: 156, 1972
8. Lander J.J. et al., J.Immunol., 106: 1066, 1971
9. Mushawar I.K. et al., Ann.J.Clin.Pathol., 76: 773, 1981.
10. Howard C.R., Immunol.Today, 5: 185, 1984
11. Aach R.D., Lancet 7874: 190-193, 1974.
12. Jilg W. et al., J.Hepatol. 9 : 201-207, 1988
13. P.Crovari et al., Boll. Ist. Sieroter. Milan., 63: 14-18, 1984
14. M.Davidson et al., J.Natl.Cancer Inst., 59 : 1451-1467, 1977
15. F.Gyorkey et al., J.Natl.Cancer Inst., 59: 1451-1467, 1977
16. S.Hadler et al., N.E.J.Med., 315: 209-214, 1986
17. J.H.Hoofnagle et al., Hepatology, 7: 758-763, 1987
18. C.L.Howard, J.Gen.Virol., 67: 1215-1235
19. W.Jilg et al. J.Hepatol., 6: 201-207, 1988
20. P.Michel et al., Nephrologie, 7: 114-117, 1986
21. W.Szmuness et al., N.E.J.Med., 303: 833-836, 1980
22. P.Tiollais et al., Nature, 317: 489-495, 1985
23. A.J.Zuckermann et al., in "Hepatitis Viruses of Man" Academic Press, London, 1979

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy

CE
0318

HBc IgM

"Capture" Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgM class antibody to Hepatitis B Virus core Antigen in human plasma and sera

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF BCM.CE
96 Tests

HBc IgM

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgM class antibodies to Hepatitis B Virus core Antigen in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system.
The kit is intended for the classification of the viral agent and for the follow-up of chronic patients under therapy.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

Hepatitis B core Antigen (or HBcAg) is the major component of the core particles of Hepatitis B virus (or HBV).
Particles have a size of 27nm and contain a circular double-stranded DNA molecule, a specific DNA-polymerase and HBcAg. HBcAg is composed of a single polypeptide of about 17 kD that is released upon disaggregation of the core particles ; the antigen contains at least one immunological determinant.
Upon primary infection, anti HBcAg IgM antibodies are one of the first markers of HBV hepatitis appearing in the serum of the patient, together or slightly later than HBsAg, the viral surface antigen.
Anti HBcAg IgM titers, very high during the acute phase, decrease along the illness, as IgG antibodies appear, down to undetectable levels in convalescent patients.
In chronic hepatitis, however, spikes of anti HBcAg IgM synthesis are present, confirming reactivation of HBV in hepatocites and giving origin to permanent IgM low titers.
The determination of anti HBcAg IgM antibodies has become very important for the fast classification of the virus, of the phase of the illness and for the monitoring of patients under treatment with interferon.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of "IgM capture" where IgM class antibodies in the sample are first captured by the solid phase coated with anti hIgM antibody.
After washing out all the other components of the sample and in particular IgG antibodies, the specific IgM captured on the solid phase are detected by the addition of a purified preparation of recombinant HBcAg, labelled with a monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase (HRP).
After incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added.
In the presence of peroxidase the colourless substrate is hydrolysed to a coloured end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is proportional to the amount of IgM antibodies to HBcAg present in the sample.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE
8x12 microwell strips coated with purified anti human IgM specific mouse monoclonal antibody, post-coated with bovine serum proteins and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

2. Calibration Curve: CAL N° ...
6x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use and color coded standard curve calibrated on the HBcIgM reference preparation supplied by Paul Erlich Institute (HBc-Referenzserum-IgM 84), ranging: CAL1 = 0 U/ml // CAL2 = 5 U/ml // CAL3 = 10 U/ml // CAL4 = 20 U/ml // CAL 5 = 50 U/ml // CAL 6 = 100 U/ml.
It contains chemical inactivated HBcIgM positive human plasma, 100 mM Tris buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The Calibration Curve is coded with blue alimentary dye.
Important Note: Even if plasma has been chemically inactivated, handle this component as potentially infectious.

3. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle, 20x concentrated solution.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

4. Enzyme Conjugate (Immunocomplex) : CONJ
1x16.0 ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. Contains an immunocomplex formed by a specific mouse monoclonal antibody, labelled with HRP, and a purified recombinant HBcAg. The reagent is dissolved into a buffer solution 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives. The component is red colour coded.

5. Specimen Diluent : DILSPE
2x60.0 ml/vial. Buffered solution for the dilution of samples; it contains 100 mM Tris buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 2% Casein, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.09% sodium azide as preservatives. The component is blue color coded.

6. Control Serum : CONTROL ...ml
1 vial. Lyophilized. Contains fetal bovine serum, human HBcIgM positive human plasma calibrated at 20 ± 10% PEI U/ml, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Important Notes
1. The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.
2. Important Note: Even if plasma has been chemically inactivated, handle this component as potentially infectious.

7. Chromogen/Substrate : SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

8. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

9. Plate sealing foils: n° 2

10. Package insert: n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (150ul, 100ul and 50ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S, and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S, in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
14. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Stop Solution is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results.
4. Haemolysed and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be freeze/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

Microplate:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

Calibration Curve:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bidistilled water up to 1200ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.
During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2...8° C.

Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

Specimen Diluent
Ready to use. Mix on vortex before use.

Control Serum
Dissolve the content of the vial with EIA grade water as reported in the label. Mix well on vortex before use. The dissolved control serum is ready to use.
Note: The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at –20°C.

Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB+H_2O_2) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Control Serum as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.

In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Two procedures can be carried out with the device according to the request of the clinician.

M.1 Quantitative analysis

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for standards and samples.
2. Dilute samples **1:101** dispensing 1 ml Sample Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the Calibrators and the dissolved Control Serum as they are ready-to-use.
3. Leave the A1+B1 wells empty for blanking purposes.
4. Pipette 100 µl of the Calibrators in duplicate, 100 µl dissolved Control Serum in duplicate followed by 100 µl of diluted samples. The Control Serum is used to verify that

the whole analytical system works as expected. Check that Calibrators, Control Serum and samples have been correctly added.

5. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
7. In all the wells except A1+B1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip and not to immerse the top of it into samples or controls. Contamination might occur.*

8. When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1+B1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light, as a high background might be generated.*

10. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.** Wells dispensed with positive samples, the control serum and the positive calibrators, as well, will turn from clear to blue.
11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9 to block the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

M.2 Qualitative analysis

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for standards and samples.
2. Dilute samples **1:101** dispensing 1 ml Sample Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the Calibrators as they are ready-to-use.
3. Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
4. Pipette 100 µl Calibrator 0 U/ml in duplicate, 100 µl Calibrator 10 U/ml in duplicate and 100 µl Calibrator 100 U/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl diluted samples in proper sample wells. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added.
5. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
7. In all the wells except A1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip and not to immerse the top of it into samples or controls. Contamination might occur.*

8. When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light, as a high background might be generated.*

10. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.** Wells dispensed with positive samples, the control serum and the positive calibrators, as well, will turn from clear to blue.
11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9 to block the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*
3. *The Control Serum (CS) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Control Serum may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

The assay protocol can be summarized in the table below:

Calibrators & diluted samples & dissolved Control Serum	100 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing steps	n° 4-5
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing steps	n° 4-5
Chromogen/Substrate	100ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	room
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme in quantitative assays is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S1									
B	BLK	CAL4	S2									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S3									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S4									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S5									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S6									
G	CAL3	CS	S7									
H	CAL3	CS	S8									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators
CS = Control Serum // S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 3	S 11									
B	CAL1	S 4	S 12									
C	CAL1	S 5	S 13									
D	CAL3	S 6	S 14									
E	CAL3	S 7	S 15									
F	CAL6	S 8	S 16									
G	S 1	S 9	S 17									
H	S 2	S 10	S 18									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators// S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.
Control that the following data are matched:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Calibrator 0 PEI U/ml coefficient of variation	< 0.150 OD450nm after blanking < 30%
Calibrator 5 PEI U/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm Cal 0 U/ml + 5SD and anyway > OD450nm Cal 0 U/ml + 0.100
Calibrator 10 PEI U/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm Cal 0 U/ml + 0.200
Calibrator 100 PEI U/ml	> 1.000 OD450nm
Control Serum	OD450nm = OD450nm of the Calibrator 20 U/ml ± 10%

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

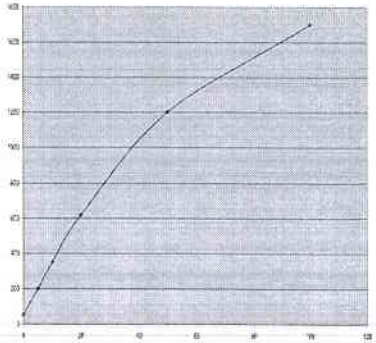
Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Calibrator 0 U/ml > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive calibrators instead of Cal 0); 4. that no contamination of the Cal 0, or of the wells where this was dispensed, has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that microppettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate. 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator 5 U/ml < CAL 0 + SSD or < CAL 0 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Calibrator 10 U/ml < CAL 0 + 0.200	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Calibrator 100 U/ml < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the calibrator; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Control Serum Different from expected value	First verify that: 1. the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong sample); 3. the washing procedure and the washer settings are correct; 4. no external contamination of the standard has occurred. 5. the Control Serum has been dissolved with the right volume reported on the label. If a mistake has been pointed out, the assay has to be repeated after eliminating the reason of this error. If no mistake has been found, proceed as follows: a) a value up to +/-20% is obtained: the overall Precision of the laboratory might not enable the test to match the expected value +/-10%. Report the problem to the Supervisor for acceptance or refusal of this result. b) a value higher than +/-20% is obtained; in this case the test is invalid and the DiaPro's customer service has to be called.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. RESULTS

P.1 Quantitative method

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested).
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti HBc IgM antibody in samples.
An example of Calibration curve is reported below.



Important Note: *Do not use this example to make real calculations on samples.*

P.2 Qualitative method
In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 10 U/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 U/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted
Calibrator 10 U/ml: 0.350 – 0.330 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.340 OD450nm
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.200 – Accepted
Calibrator 100 U/ml: 2.845 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Q.1 Qualitative results
For qualitative interpretations, the medical literature generally considers positive samples showing a concentration of HBc IgM ≥ 10 PEI U/ml.
Test results are therefore interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm and the OD450nm of the Cal 10 PEI U/ml (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

Q.2 Quantitative results
The calibration curve is used to determine the concentration of IgM antibodies to HBcAg in samples.
Samples with a concentration lower than 5 PEI U/ml are considered negative for HBcIgM.
Samples with a concentration between 5 and 10 PEI U/ml are considered in a gray-zone.
In the follow up of chronic hepatitis, however, values higher of 5 PEI U/ml may be considered positive for HBcIgM, when in presence of other clinical signs.
Samples with a concentration higher than 10 PEI U/ml are considered positive for HBcIgM.

Important general notes:
1. *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to produce the calibration curve, calculate sample concentration and generate the correct interpretation of results.*
2. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*
3. *A positive result is indicative of HBV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.*
4. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
5. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

R. PERFORMANCES
Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

1. Limit of detection
The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of :

1.1 the HBcIgM reference preparation supplied by Paul Erlich Institute, Germany (HBc-Referenzserum-IgM 84), on which the Standard Curve has been calibrated.
1.2 Accurun 113 (cat. N° A113-5001) supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA

Results of Quality Control for three lots are given in the following tables:

BCM.CE	Lot #	0103	Lot #	0103/2	Lot #	0303
PEI U/ml	OD450nm	S/Co	OD450nm	S/Co	OD450nm	S/Co
100	2.752	8.9	2.883	9.7	2.911	9.1
50	1.917	6.2	1.972	6.7	2.053	6.4
20	0.980	3.2	0.914	3.1	1.095	3.4
10	0.544	1.8	0.513	1.7	0.592	1.8
5	0.310	1.0	0.296	1.0	0.321	1.0
2.5	0.155	0.5	0.149	0.5	0.161	0.5
1.25	0.084	0.3	0.084	0.3	0.093	0.3
negative	0.040		0.035		0.044	

BBI Accurun # 113 lot # 48-9999-0621

BCM.CE	Lot #	0103	Lot #	0103/2	Lot #	0303
BBI 113	OD450nm	S/Co	OD450nm	S/Co	OD450nm	S/Co
1 x	3.336	10.8	3.195	10.4	3.289	10.3
2 x	2.472	8.0	2.385	7.8	2.385	7.5
4 x	1.467	4.7	1.413	4.6	1.429	4.5
8 x	0.865	2.8	0.807	2.6	0.856	2.7
16 x	0.430	1.4	0.427	1.4	0.410	1.3
32 x	0.234	0.8	0.234	0.8	0.248	0.8
64 x	0.129	0.4	0.133	0.4	0.122	0.4
128 x	0.086	0.3	0.082	0.3	0.089	0.3
negative	0.040		0.040		0.052	

Moreover the BBI's panel # PHE 102 was also examined in three lots of product; data are reported below with reference to a European kit (BBI's results).

BBI – Panel code PHE 102

	Lot # 0103	Lot # 0103/2	Lot # 0303	Sorin EIA
Member	S/Co	S/Co	S/Co	S/Co
01	6.7	6.3	6.5	2.0
02	11.3	10.0	10.7	6.1
03	9.5	7.2	8.4	3.0
04	5.8	3.4	4.1	2.1
05	11.3	11.4	11.2	3.1
06	12.1	11.6	11.8	4.1
07	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2
08	9.2	8.5	8.8	2.3
09	12.2	11.7	11.9	4.2
10	11.7	10.2	10.8	2.8
11	5.9	5.8	5.8	2.1
12	12.7	11.4	11.7	5.2
13	11.6	11.0	11.3	3.6
14	7.0	6.3	5.6	2.3
15	12.4	11.5	11.8	4.5

2. Diagnostic Sensitivity:
It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of the specific analyte.
The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested internally and externally in a qualified Clinical Laboratory on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit.
Positive samples were collected from different patients and from different HBV pathologies (acute and chronic hepatitis).

An overall value > 98% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 200 samples.
A Seroconversion panel produced by BBI, USA, code # PHM 935A, havs also been studied; results are reported below with reference to two commercial kits (BBI's results).

BBI Panel PHM 935A

	Lot # 0103	Abbott EIA	DiaSorin EIA
Member #	S/Co	S/Co	S/Co
01	0.2	0.1	0.1
02	0.2	0.1	0.1
03	0.2	0.1	0.1
04	0.1	0.1	0.1
05	0.2	0.1	0.1
06	0.2	0.1	0.1
07	0.2	0.1	0.1
08	0.1	0.1	0.1
09	0.1	0.1	0.1
10	0.1	0.1	0.1
11	0.2	0.1	0.1
12	0.2	0.1	0.1
13	2.8	3.7	0.7
14	5.0	6.4	0.9
15	> 12	6.2	4.5
16	> 12	5.6	4.5
17	> 12	5.5	4.3
18	> 12	4.8	4.3
19	> 12	> 6.6	4.4
20	> 12	> 6.6	5.2

3. Diagnostic Specificity:
It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of the specific analyte.
The diagnostic specificity has been determined internally and externally in a qualified Clinical Laboratory on panels of negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with a US FDA approved kit.
A total number of more than 400 negative specimens were tested. A diagnostic specificity > 98% has been found.
Moreover, the diagnostic specificity was assessed by testing more than 50 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, hemolized, lipemic, etc.).
No interference was observed in the study.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

4. Precision:
It has been calculated on three samples examined in 16 replicate in three different runs, carried out on three different lots. The values found were as follows:

BCM.CE: lot # 0103
Cal 0 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.055	0.053	0.051	0.053
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.006	0.005	0.006
CV %	9.9	12.3	10.7	10.9

Cal 5 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.324	0.308	0.321	0.318
Std.Deviation	0.022	0.018	0.024	0.021
CV %	6.8	5.7	7.5	6.7

Cal 50 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.109	2.048	2.052	2.070
Std.Deviation	0.101	0.088	0.136	0.109
CV %	4.8	4.3	6.7	5.2

BCM.CE: lot # 0103/2
Cal 0 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.057	0.053	0.054	0.055
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.005	0.004	0.004
CV %	8.3	9.0	7.3	8.2

Cal 5 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.332	0.331	0.322	0.328
Std.Deviation	0.017	0.018	0.016	0.017
CV %	5.0	5.5	4.9	5.1

Cal 50 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.311	2.208	2.212	2.244
Std.Deviation	0.110	0.090	0.095	0.098
CV %	4.7	4.1	4.3	4.4

BCM.CE: lot # 0303
Cal 0 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.043	0.042	0.040	0.042
Std.Deviation	0.004	0.005	0.004	0.004
CV %	10.3	11.1	10.9	10.8

Cal 5 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.320	0.326	0.314	0.320
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.024	0.026	0.024
CV %	7.1	7.4	8.2	7.5

Cal 50 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.150	2.163	2.092	2.135
Std.Deviation	0.057	0.067	0.076	0.067
CV %	2.6	3.1	3.6	3.1

S. LIMITATIONS
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.
Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P., J. Immunochemistry, 8, 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P., J.Immunol., 109, 129-135, 1971
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O., In "Infectious diseases of the fetus and newborn infant", Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Voik W.A., In "Essential of Medical Microbiology", 2nd ed, pp 729, G.B.Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, New York, S.José, Toronto.

HBcAb

Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay for the determination of antibodies to Hepatitis B core Antigen in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF. BCAB.CE
96 Tests

HBcAb

A. INTENDED USE

Competitive Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of antibodies to Hepatitis B core Antigen in human plasma and sera.
The kit is intended for the screening of blood units and the follow-up of HBV-infected patients.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The World Health Organization (WHO) defines Hepatitis B as follows:

"Hepatitis B is one of the major diseases of mankind and is a serious global public health problem. Hepatitis means inflammation of the liver, and the most common cause is infection with one of 5 viruses, called hepatitis A,B,C,D, and E. All of these viruses can cause an acute disease with symptoms lasting several weeks including yellowing of the skin and eyes (jaundice); dark urine; extreme fatigue; nausea; vomiting and abdominal pain. It can take several months to a year to feel fit again. Hepatitis B virus can cause chronic infection in which the patient never gets rid of the virus and many years later develops cirrhosis of the liver or liver cancer.

HBV is the most serious type of viral hepatitis and the only type causing chronic hepatitis for which a vaccine is available. Hepatitis B virus is transmitted by contact with blood or body fluids of an infected person in the same way as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), the virus that causes AIDS. However, HBV is 50 to 100 times more infectious than HIV. The main ways of getting infected with HBV are: (a) perinatal (from mother to baby at the birth); (b) child- to-child transmission; (c) unsafe injections and transfusions; (d) sexual contact.

Worldwide, most infections occur from infected mother to child, from child to child contact in household settings, and from reuse of unsterilized needles and syringes. In many developing countries, almost all children become infected with the virus. In many industrialized countries (e.g. Western Europe and North America), the pattern of transmission is different. In these countries, mother-to-infant and child-to-child transmission accounted for up to one third of chronic infections before childhood hepatitis B vaccination programmes were implemented. However, the majority of infections in these countries are acquired during young adulthood by sexual activity, and injecting drug use. In addition, hepatitis B virus is the major infectious occupational hazard of health workers, and most health care workers have received hepatitis B vaccine.

Hepatitis B virus is not spread by contaminated food or water, and cannot be spread casually in the workplace. High rates of chronic HBV infection are also found in the southern parts of Eastern and Central Europe. In the Middle East and Indian sub-continent, about 5% are chronically infected. Infection is less common in Western Europe and North America, where less than 1% are chronically infected.

Young children who become infected with HBV are the most likely to develop chronic infection. About 90% of infants infected during the first year of life and 30% to 50% of children infected between 1 to 4 years of age develop chronic infection. The risk of death from HBV-related liver cancer or cirrhosis is approximately 25% for persons who become chronically infected during childhood.

Chronic hepatitis B in some patients is treated with drugs called *interferon or lamivudine*, which can help some patients. Patients with cirrhosis are sometimes given liver transplants, with varying success. It is preferable to prevent this disease with vaccine than to try and cure it.

Hepatitis B vaccine has an outstanding record of safety and effectiveness. Since 1982, over one billion doses of hepatitis B vaccine have been used worldwide. The vaccine is given as a series of three intramuscular doses. Studies have shown that the vaccine is 95% effective in preventing children and adults from developing chronic infection if they have not yet been infected. In many countries where 8% to 15% of children used to become chronically infected with HBV, the rate of chronic infection has been reduced to less than 1% in immunized groups of children. Since 1991, WHO has called for all countries to add hepatitis B vaccine into their national immunization programmes."

Hepatitis B core Antigen (or HBcAg) is the major component of the core particles of HBV.
HBcAg is composed of a single polypeptide of about 17 kD that is released upon disaggregating the core particles; the antigen contains at least one immunological determinant.
Upon primary infection, anti HBcAg antibodies are one of the first markers of HBV hepatitis appearing in the serum of the patient, slightly later than HBsAg, the viral surface antigen.
Anti HBcAg antibodies are produced usually at high titers and their presence is detectable even years after infection. Isolated HBcAb, in absence of other HBV markers, have been observed in infected blood units, suggesting the use of this test for screening HBV, in addition of HBsAg.
The determination of HBcAb has become important for the classification of the viral agent, together with the detection of the other markers of HBV infection, in sera and plasma.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of competition where the antibodies in the sample compete with a monoclonal antibody for a fixed amount of antigen on the solid phase.
A purified recombinant HBcAg is coated to the microwells.
The patient's serum/plasma is added to the microwell together with an additive able to block interferences present in the sample.
In the second incubation after washing, a monoclonal antibody, conjugated with Horseradish Peroxidase (HRP) and specific for HBcAg is added and binds to the free rec-HBcAg coated on the plastic.
After incubation, microwells are washed to remove any unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added. In the presence of peroxidase enzyme the colorless substrate is hydrolyzed to a colored end-product.
The color intensity is inversely proportional to the amount of antibodies to HBcAg present in the sample.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate MICROPLATE
8x12 microwell strips coated with recombinant HBcAg and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2..8°C.

2. Negative Control CONTROL -
1x1.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains 5% bovine serum albumin, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4 +/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is pale yellow color coded.

3. Positive Control CONTROL +
1x1.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains 5% bovine serum albumin, anti HBcAg antibodies at a concentration of about 10 PEI U/ml, (calibrated on PEI HBc Reference Material 82), 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4 +/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The positive control is green color coded.

4. Calibrator CAL ...
n° 1 vial. Lyophilised. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. Contains fetal bovine serum, human antibodies to HBcAg at a concentration of 2 PEI U/ml +/-10% (calibrated on PEI HBc Reference Material 82) and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservative.
Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label .

5. Wash buffer concentrate WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

6. Enzyme Conjugate CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. Contains 5% bovine serum albumine, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.8 +/-0.1, Horseradish peroxidase conjugated mouse monoclonal antibody to HBcAg in presence of 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The component is red colour coded .

7. Chromogen/Substrate SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.6 +/-0.1, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (TMB), 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and 4% dimethylsulphoxide
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

8. Specimen Diluent DILSPE
4x3ml/vial. 10 mM tris buffered solution pH 8.0 +/-0.1 containing 0.1% Kathon GC for the pre-treatment of samples and controls in the plate, blocking interference.
Note: Use all the content of one vial before opening a second one. The reagent is sensitive to oxidation.

9. Sulphuric Acid H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (Xi R36/38; S2/26/30)

10. Plate sealing foil n°2

11. Instruction manual n°1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (100ul and 50ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units and blood components, it has to be used in a laboratory certified and qualified by the national authority in that field (Ministry of Health or similar entity) to carry out this type of analysis.
3. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
4. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
5. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
6. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
7. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
8. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
10. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
11. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
12. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
13. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
14. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
15. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
16. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
4. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 6 months.

1. Microplates:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in storage.
In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

4. Calibrator:
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.
Note: *The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at –20°C.*

5. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8°C.*

6. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

7. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

8. Specimen Diluent
Ready to use solution. Mix gently on vortex before use. Use all the content of one vial before opening a second one. The reagent is sensitive to oxidation.

9. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (Xi R36/38; S2/26/30)
Legenda: R 36/38 = Irritating to eyes and skin.
S 2/26/30 = In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of ±0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls/calibrator and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350 ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls/calibrator and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.

6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be performed according to the procedure given below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples being tested.

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for controls, calibrator and samples.
2. Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
3. Dispense 50 µl Specimen Diluent into all the control and sample wells.
4. Pipette 50 µl of the Negative Control in triplicate, 50 µl of the Calibrator in duplicate and then 50 µl of the Positive Control in single. Then dispense 50 µl of each of the samples.
5. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
7. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate in all the wells, except A1; incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

8. When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light, as a high background might be generated.*

10. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**. Wells dispensed with negative control and negative samples will turn from clear to blue (competitive method).
11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9 to stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the negative control and negative samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Specimen Diluent	50 ul
Controls&calibrator and samples	50 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash	n°4-5
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash	n°4-5
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is performed on the controls/calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or Co/S values have been matched in the analysis.
Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.050 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	> 1.000 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation < 20%
Calibrator (about 2 PEI U/ml)	Co/S > 1
Positive Control	< 0.200 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.050 OD450nm	that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) < 1.000 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 20%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator Co/S < 1	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control > 0.200 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. RESULTS

The results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

Cut-Off = (NC + PC) / 5

Important note: *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Results are interpreted as ratio between the cut-off value and the sample OD450nm or Co/S.

Results are interpreted according to the following table:

Co/S	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HBV.
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be re-tested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.
The blood unit should not be transfused.
A positive result is indicative of HBV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly or the blood unit should be discarded.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
3. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 2.000 – 2.200 – 2.000 OD450nm
Mean Value: 2.100 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

Positive Control: 0.100 OD450nm
Lower than 0.200 – Accepted

Cut-Off = (2.100 + 0.100) / 5 = 0.440

Calibrator: 0.400-0.360 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.380 OD450nm
Co/S>1 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.028 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.890 OD450nm
Sample 1 Co/S > 1.1 positive
Sample 2 Co/S < 0.9 negative

R, PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

1. LIMIT OF DETECTION:

The sensitivity of the assay has been calculated by means of the reference preparation for HBcAb supplied by Paul Erlich Institute (PEI HBc Reference Material 82). The assay shows a sensitivity of about 1.25 PEI U/ml.
The table below reports the Co/S values shown by the PEI standard diluted as suggested by the manufacturer to prepare a limiting dilution curve in Fetal Calf Serum (FCS).

PEI U/ml	Lot 1001	Lot 0702	Lot 0702/2	Lot 1202
5	22.6	18.0	19.0	17.7
2.5	8.0	5.5	5.4	5.0
1.25	1.1	1.3	1.0	1.0
0.625	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

In addition Accurun 1 – series 3000 – supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, was tested to determine its Co/S value. Results are reported in the table below:

Accurun 1 – series 3000

Value	Lot 1001	Lot 0702	Lot 1202
Co/S	2.9	2.3	2.2

2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY

The Performance Evaluation of the device was carried out in a trial conducted on more than total 6000 samples.

2.1 Diagnostic Specificity

It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte. A total of more 5000 unselected donors, including 1st time donors, were examined.
In a first study 2023 samples were tested against a US company as reference. A specificity of 99.5% was found. In a second study 1588 samples were examined against a European company. A specificity of 99.7% was found. In the last study 1565 samples were assayed against the same US company; a value of 99.8% was found.
In addition to the above population, 206 samples from hospitalized patients were tested against the European company. A value of 99.3% specificity was found.
Moreover, diagnostic specificity was assessed by testing 164 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, hemolized, lipemic, etc.) against the European company. A value of specificity of 100% was assessed.
Finally, both human plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and human sera have been used to determine the specificity.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity

It defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of specific analyte.
373 positive specimens were tested against the European company; a diagnostic sensitivity of 99.7 was found.

3. PRECISION

The mean values obtained from a study conducted on three lots and on two samples of different anti-HBcAg reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs is reported below:

BCAB.CE: lot # 1202

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.943	1.939	1.924	1.935
Std.Deviation	0.081	0.078	0.103	0.087
CV %	4.2	4.0	5.3	4.5

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.143	0.147	0.148	0.146
Std.Deviation	0.014	0.017	0.018	0.016
CV %	9.8	11.4	12.1	11.1
Co/S	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.7

BCAB.CE: lot # 0702

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.163	2.110	2.106	2.126
Std.Deviation	0.105	0.088	0.139	0.111
CV %	4.9	4.2	6.6	5.2

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.182	0.193	0.195	0.190
Std.Deviation	0.018	0.023	0.019	0.020
CV %	10.0	12.0	9.9	10.6
Co/S	2.5	2.2	2.3	2.3

BCAB.CE: lot # 0702/2

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.275	2.098	2.130	2.169
Std.Deviation	0.135	0.126	0.159	0.140
CV %	5.9	6.0	7.5	6.5

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.193	0.190	0.199	0.194
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.023	0.027	0.025
CV %	12.1	12.3	13.5	12.6
Co/S	2.4	2.2	2.2	2.3

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

5. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte. This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. Aach R.D., Grisham J.W., Parker S.W., Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.,USA, 68:1956, 1971.
2. Blumerg B.S., Suinick A.I., London W.T., Hepatitis and leukemia: their relation to Australia antigen. Bull.N.Y.Acad.Med., 44:1566, 1968.
3. Boniolo A., Dovis M., Matteja R., J.Immunol.Meth., 49:1, 1982.
4. Caldwell C.W., Barpet J.T., Clin.Chim.Acta 81: 305, 1977
5. Fazekas S., De St.Groth, Scheidegger D., J.Immunol.Meth., 35: 1, 1980
6. Reesink H.W., et al., Vox.Sang., 39:61, 1980
7. Rook G.A.W., Lepr.Rev. 52: 261, 1981
8. Schroder J., Med.Biol., 58: 281, 1981
9. Almeida J.D. et al., Lancet, ii : 1225, 1971
10. Hoofnagle J.H. et al., Lancet, ii: 869, 1973
11. Hoofnagle J.H. et al., N.E.J.Med., 290: 1336, 1974
12. Katchaki J.N. et al., J.Clin.Path., 31: 837, 1978
13. Szmuness W. et al., Am.J.Epidem., 104 : 256, 1976
14. Grebenchtchikiov N. et al., J.Immunol. Methods, 15(2) :219-231, 2002
15. Schrijver RS and Kramps JA, Rev.Sci.Tech., 17(2):550-561, 1998

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Produced by
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE
0318

HBe Ag&Ab

Enzyme Immunoassay (ELISA) for the determination of Hepatitis B Virus "e" Antigen and Antibody in human plasma and sera.

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF. HBE.CE
96 Tests

HBe Ag&Ab

A. INTENDED USE
Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of Hepatitis B Virus "e" Antigen and Antibody in human plasma and sera.
The kit is intended for the follow-up of acute infection and of chronic patients under therapy.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION
Hepatitis B "e" Antigen or HBeAg is known to be intimately associated with Hepatitis B Virus or HBV replication and the presence of infectious Dane particles in the blood.
Recently, it has been found that HBeAg is a product of proteolytic degradation of Hepatitis B core Antigen or HBcAg, occurring in hepatocites, whose expression is under the control of the precore region of HBV genome.
If HBeAg is considered a specific marker of infectivity, the presence of anti HBeAg antibodies in blood is recognised to be a clinical sign of recovery from infection to convalescence.
The determination of these two analytes in samples from HBV patients has become important for the classification of the phase of illness and as a prognostic value in the follow up of infected patients.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST
HBeAg:
HBeAg, if present in the sample, is captured by a specific monoclonal antibody, in the 1st incubation.
In the 2nd incubation, after washing, a tracer, composed of a mix of two specific anti HBeAg monoclonal antibodies, labeled with peroxidase (HRP), is added to the microplate and binds to the captured HBeAg.
The concentration of the bound enzyme on the solid phase is proportional to the amount of HBeAg in the sample and its activity is detected by adding the chromogen/substrate in the 3rd incubation.
The presence of HBeAg in the sample is determined by means of a cut-off value that allows for the semiquantitative detection of the antigen.

HBeAb
Anti HBeAg antibodies, if present in the sample, compete with a recombinant HBeAg preparation for a fixed amount of an anti HBeAg antibody, coated on the microplate wells.
The competitive assay is carried out in two incubations, the first with the sample and recHBeAg, and the second with a tracer, composed of two anti HBeAg monoclonal antibodies, labeled with peroxidase (HRP).
The concentration of the bound enzyme on the solid phase becomes inversely proportional to the amount of anti HBeAg antibodies in the sample and its activity is detected by adding the chromogen/substrate in the third incubation.
The concentration of HBeAg specific antibodies in the sample is determined by means of a cut-off value that allows for the semi quantitative detection of anti HBeAg antibodies.

D. COMPONENTS
The kit contains reagents for total 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE
n° 1 coated microplate
12 strips of 8 breakable wells coated with anti HBeAg specific monoclonal antibody, postcoated with bovine serum proteins and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2..8°C.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL -
1x2.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains bovine serum, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The negative control is colorless.

3. Antigen Positive Control: CONTROL + Ag
1x1.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 2% bovine serum albumin, non infectious recombinant HBeAg, 100 mM tris buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The positive control is green color coded.

4. Antibody Positive Control: : CONTROL + Ab
1x1.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 2% bovine serum albumin, human anti HbeAg positive plasma at about 10 PEI U/ml, 100 mM tris buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The label is red colored.
The positive control is yellow color coded.

5. Antigen Calibrator: CALAG ...ml
n° 1 vial. Lyophilised calibrator for HBeAg. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains fetal bovine serum, non infectious recombinant HBeAg at 1 PEI U/ml +/-10%, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Important Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

6. Antibody Calibrator: CALAB ...ml
n° 1 vial. Lyophilized calibrator for anti HBeAg antibody. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains fetal bovine serum, positive plasma at 0.25 PEI U/ml +/-10%, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The label is red colored.
Important Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

7. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle, 20x concentrated solution.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

8. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready to use conjugate. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated with a mix of monoclonal antibodies to HBeAg, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.
The reagent is red color coded.

9. HBe Antigen: Ag-HBe
1x10ml/vial. Ready to use reagent. It contains recombinant HBeAg, fetal bovine serum, buffered solution pH 8.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.09% sodium azide as preservatives.
The reagent is blue color coded.

10. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use component. It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

11. Sulphuric Acid: H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

12. Plate sealing foils n°2

13. Package insert n°1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED
1. Calibrated Micropipettes (150ul, 100ul and 50ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Stop Solution is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results.
4. Haemolysed and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°... 8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be freeze/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0,2-0,8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

1. Microplate:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing.
In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C.
When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Antigen Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

4. Antibody Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

5. Antigen Calibrator:
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilized powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.
Note: The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at –20°C.

6. Antibody Calibrator:
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilized powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.
Note: The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at –20°C.

7. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bidistilled water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.
During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.

8. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

9. HBe Antigen:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

10. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

11. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning H statements:
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary P statements:
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0,5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section O "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB+H_2O_2) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.

In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be performed according to the procedure given below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples being tested.

A) HBe Antigen:

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for controls, calibrator and samples.
2. Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
3. Pipette 100 µl of the Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl of the Antigen Calibrator in duplicate and then 100 µl of the Antigen Positive Control in single.
4. Then dispense 100 µl of samples in the proper wells.
5. Check for the presence of samples in wells by naked eye (there is a marked colour difference between empty and full wells) or by reading at 450/620nm (samples show OD values higher than 0,100).
6. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

7. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
8. Dispense 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate in all wells, except for A1, used for blanking operations.

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip and not to immerse the top of it into samples or controls. Contamination might occur.*

9. Check that the reagent has been dispensed properly and then incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**
10. When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
11. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.*

12. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.** Wells dispensed with positive control and positive samples will turn from clear to blue.
13. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 11. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
14. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

B) HBe Antibody:

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for controls, calibrator and samples.
2. Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.

3. Pipette 50 µl of the Negative Control in triplicate, 50 µl of the Antibody Calibrator in duplicate and then 50 µl of the Antibody Positive Control in single.
4. Then dispense 50 µl of samples in the proper wells.
5. Check for the presence of samples in wells by naked eye (there is a marked color difference between empty and full wells) or by reading at 450/620nm (samples show OD values higher than 0.100).
6. Dispense then 50 µl of HBe Antigen in all the wells, except for A1.
7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

8. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I,3)
9. Finally proceed as described for the HBeAg assay from point 8 to the last one.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*
3. *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

HBe antigen test

Controls and calibrator	100 ul
Samples	100 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

HBe antibody test

Controls and calibrator	50 ul
Samples	50 ul
Neutralising antigen	50 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzymatic conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2 mixture	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank // NC = Negative Control
PC = Positive Control // CAL = Calibrators // S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

HBe Antigen

Check	OD450nm
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Negative Control (NC)	< 0.150 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Antigen Calibrator	S/Co > 2.0
Positive Control (PC)	> 1.500 OD450nm

HBe Antibody

Check	OD450nm
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Negative Control (NC)	> 1.000 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation < 10%
Antibody Calibrator	OD450nm < NC/1.5
Positive Control (PC)	OD450nm < NC/10

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, don't proceed any further and perform the following checks:

HBeAg

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator S/Co < 2	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control < 1.500 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

HBe antibody

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) < 1.000 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 10%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (Ex.: dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; no dispensation of the Neutralizing Antigen; no dispensation of the Enzyme Conjugate); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples; 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator OD450nm > NC/1.5	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead; no dispensation of the Neutralizing Antigen; no dispensation of the Enzyme Conjugate); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control OD450nm > NC/10	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

HBeAg:

NC + 0.100 = Cut-Off (Co)

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

HBeAb:

(NC + PC) / 3 = Cut-Off (Co)

Important note: *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Results are interpreted as follows:

HBeAg:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

HBeAb:

Co/S	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

Note:
S = OD450nm of the sample
Co = cut-off value

An example of calculation for HBeAg assay is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.020 – 0.030 – 0.025 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.025 OD450nm
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted

Positive Control: 2.489 OD450nm
Higher than 1.500 – Accepted
Cut-Off = 0.025+0.100 = 0.125
Calibrator: 0.520 - 0.540 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.530 OD450nm S/Co = 4.2
S/Co higher than 2.0 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.030 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.800 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.1 = positive

An example of calculation for HBeAb is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 2.100 – 2.200 – 2.000 OD450nm
Mean Value: 2.100 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

Positive Control: 0.100 OD450nm
Lower than NC/10 – Accepted

Cut-Off = (2.100 + 0.100) / 3 = 0.733
Calibrator: 0.720-0.760 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.740 OD450nm
OD450nm < NC/1.5 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.020 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.900 OD450nm
Sample 1 Co/S > 1.1 positive
Sample 2 Co/S < 0.9 negative

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory director to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *The identification of the clinical status of a HBV patient (acute, chronic, asymptomatic hepatitis) has to be done on the basis also of the other markers of HBV infection (HBsAg, HBsAb, HBcAb, HBcIgM).*
3. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
4. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

A) HBeAg

1. Limit of detection

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the International Standard for HBeAg, supplied by Paul Erlich Institute (PEI).
The data obtained by examining the limit of detection on three lots is reported in the table below.

HBE.CE Lot ID	PEI U/ml HBeAg
0103	0.25
0103/2	0.25
0303	0.25

In addition the preparation Accurun # 51, produced by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, has been tested, upon dilution in FCS. Results are reported for three lots of products.

BBI's Accurun 51 (S/Co)

HBE.CE Lot ID	1 x	2 x	4 x	8 x	16x
0103	4.1	1.6	0.9	0.6	0.4
0103/2	4.1	1.7	0.9	0.6	0.4
0303	4.0	1.6	0.9	0.5	0.4

2. Diagnostic Sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit.
Positive samples were collected from different HBV pathologies (acute, chronic) bearing HBeAg reactivity.
An overall value > 98% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 200 samples.
Moreover the Panel of Seroconversion code PHM 935B, produced by BBI, was examined.
Data are reported below and compared with those reported by BBI for two other commercial products.

Sample ID	HBE.CE S/Co	Abbott EIA S/Co	Sorin EIA S/Co
21	5.4	4.5	6.3
22	3.7	4.3	5.4
23	1.9	3.2	3.1
24	1.1	2.4	1.5
25	1.0	2.1	1.2
26	0.6	1.7	0.7
27	0.2	0.8	0.3
28	0.2	0.6	0.2
29	0.2	0.4	0.2
30	0.2	0.3	0.2
31	0.1	0.3	0.2
32	0.1	0.3	0.2

Finally the Performance Panel code PHJ 201, produced by BBI, was tested. Data are reported below and compared with those reported by BBI for an other commercial product.

Member	PEI U/ml	HBE.CE	Sorin EIA
1	3	3.5	7.0
2	6	17.5	21.9
3	26	30.1	37.1
4	31	29.4	23.5
5	1	1.1	2.2
6	2	2.3	6.9
7	35	30.1	24.6
8	38	29.2	31.9
9	4	16.6	10.8
10	-	0.3	0.2
11	1	3.4	3.6
12	< 1	0.2	1.2
13	< 1	0.9	1.4
14	-	0.2	0.2
15	-	0.4	0.1
16	-	0.5	0.1
17	-	0.3	0.2
18	-	0.2	0.2
19	-	0.2	0.1
20	-	0.2	0.1
21	-	0.3	1.0
22	-	0.3	0.1
23	-	0.4	0.1
24	-	0.2	0.2
25	-	0.3	0.2

3. Diagnostic Specificity:

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with a FDA approved kit.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.
Samples derived from patients with different viral (HCV and HAV) and non viral pathologies of the liver that may interfere with the test were examined.
No cross reaction were observed.
The Performance Evaluation study conducted in a qualified external reference center on more than 500 samples has provided a value > 98%

4. Precision

It has been calculated on two samples examined in 16 replicate in three different runs on three lots.
The values found were as follows:

HBE.CE: lot # 0103

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.030	0.027	0.032	0.029
Std.Deviation	0.002	0.002	0.003	0.002
CV %	7.4	8.2	7.9	7.8

PEI 1 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.569	0.559	0.575	0.568
Std.Deviation	0.027	0.029	0.028	0.028
CV %	4.7	5.3	4.9	4.9
S/Co	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4

HBE.CE: lot # 0103/2

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.033	0.031	0.030	0.032
Std.Deviation	0.003	0.003	0.002	0.003
CV %	7.9	8.5	7.4	8.0

PEI 1 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.565	0.573	0.568	0.569
Std.Deviation	0.026	0.025	0.024	0.025
CV %	4.7	4.3	4.2	4.4
S/Co	4.2	4.4	4.4	4.3

HBE.CE: lot # 0303

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.029	0.034	0.038	0.034
Std.Deviation	0.003	0.003	0.004	0.003
CV %	9.7	9.8	9.2	9.6

PEI 1 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.579	0.573	0.564	0.572
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.028	0.025	0.026
CV %	4.1	4.8	4.5	4.5
S/Co	4.5	4.3	4.1	4.3

B) HBe Antibody

1. Limit of detection

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the International Standard for HBeAb, supplied by Paul Erlich Institute (PEI).
The data obtained by examining the limit of detection on three lots is reported in the table below.

HBE.CE Lot ID	PEI U/ml HBeAb
0103	0.25
0103/2	0.25
0303	0.25

In addition the preparation Accurun # 52, produced by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, has been tested, upon dilution in FCS. Results are reported for three lots of products.

Accurun 52 (Co/S)

HBE.CE Lot ID	1 x	2 x	4 x	8 x	16x
0103	1.0	0.8	0.6	0.4	0.4
0103/2	1.0	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.4
0303	1.0	0.8	0.6	0.4	0.4

2. Diagnostic sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested on panels of samples classified positive for HBeAb by a US FDA approved kit.
Positive samples were collected from different HBV pathologies bearing anti HBeAg antibody reactivity.
An overall value > 98% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 200 samples.
Moreover the Panel of Seroconversion code PHM 935B, produced by BBI, was examined.
Data are reported below and compared with those reported by BBI for two other commercial products.

Sample ID	HBE.CE Co/S	Abbott EIA Co/S	Sorin EIA Co/S
21	0.4	0.4	0.5
22	0.4	0.5	0.6
23	0.4	0.6	0.5
24	0.4	0.5	0.6
25	0.4	0.6	0.5
26	0.5	0.6	0.6
27	0.6	0.8	0.7
28	0.7	0.9	0.7
29	0.6	0.9	0.7
30	0.8	1.0	0.9
31	1.0	1.3	1.1
32	1.0	1.2	1.0

Finally the Performance Panel code PHJ 201, produced by BBI, was tested. Data are reported below and compared with those reported by BBI for an other commercial product.

Member	PEI U/ml	HBE.CE	Sorin EIA
1	-	0.3	0.5
2	-	0.2	0.5
3	-	0.2	0.5
4	-	0.2	0.5
5	-	0.3	0.6
6	-	0.3	0.6
7	-	0.2	0.4
8	-	0.2	0.4
9	-	0.2	0.5
10	-	1.9	0.8
11	-	0.3	0.5
12	-	0.4	0.9
13	2	4.4	9.1
14	1	3.8	2.9
15	< 1	1.0	1.5
16	> 50	4.3	120.9
17	< 1	1.0	1.0
18	5	5.6	21.8
19	1	2.7	6.4
20	11	5.0	47.3
21	2	1.9	10.0
22	26	28.1	90.7
23	-	0.3	0.5
24	< 1	0.8	1.3
25	50	28.1	167.4

3. Diagnostic specificity:

The clinical specificity has been determined as described before for HBeAg.
The Performance Evaluation study conducted in a qualified external reference center on more than 500 samples has provided a value > 98%

4. Precision:

It has been calculated on two samples examined in 16 replicate in three different runs on three lots.
The values found were as follows:

HBE.CE: lot # 0103

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.484	2.420	2.471	2.458
Std.Deviation	0.129	0.160	0.142	0.144
CV %	5.2	6.6	5.7	5.9

PEI 0.25 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.867	0.800	0.878	0.848
Std.Deviation	0.043	0.060	0.050	0.051
CV %	5.0	7.5	5.7	6.1
Co/S	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

HBE.CE: lot # 0103/2

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.316	2.361	2.413	2.363
Std.Deviation	0.127	0.144	0.146	0.139
CV %	5.5	6.1	6.0	5.9

PEI 0.25 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.767	0.793	0.785	0.781
Std.Deviation	0.041	0.050	0.046	0.046
CV %	5.4	6.3	5.8	5.8
Co/S	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

HBE.CE: lot #0303

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.334	2.415	2.437	2.395
Std.Deviation	0.146	0.155	0.158	0.153
CV %	6.3	6.4	6.5	6.4

PEI 0.25 U/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.850	0.867	0.875	0.864
Std.Deviation	0.052	0.051	0.048	0.050
CV %	6.1	5.9	5.5	5.8
Co/S	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0

HEV IgM

**Enzyme Immunoassay (ELISA)
for the determination of IgM antibodies
to Hepatitis E Virus
in human serum and plasma**

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF EVM.CE
96 Tests

HEV IgM

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM antibodies to Hepatitis E Virus in human plasma and sera.
The kit may be used for the determination of the acute phase of infection where IgM antibodies are generated before the other immunoglobulins and for the follow-up of HEV-infected patients.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

Hepatitis E Virus or HEV is a recently discovered agent of enterically transmitted viral hepatitis. HEV is an un-enveloped single-strand RNA virus, after being provisionally assigned to the Caliciviridae family, HEV was re-classified as the sole member of the genus Hepevirus, family Hepeviridae, in 2004. HEV is found in the stool of infected patients and present in 4 strains (1, 2, 3 and 4) differently spread geographically and virulent.
HEV is a serious problem in many developing countries since its first outbreak was reported in 1955 in New Delhi, India.
A high case-fatality rate has been found among pregnant women and chronic hepatitis carriers.
The cloning and sequencing of HEV genome have led to the development of serological tests for the detection of anti HEV antibodies based on recombinant immunodominant antigens derived from conservative regions of the four virus strains.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with HEV-specific recombinant antigens encoding for conservative and immunodominant determinants of all the 4 subtypes.
The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and anti HEV IgM are captured, if present, by the antigens.
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2nd incubation bound anti-HEV IgM are detected by the addition of polyclonal specific anti hIgM antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti HEV IgM present in the sample. A cut-off value let optical densities be interpreted into anti-HEV IgM negative and positive results.
Neutralization of IgG anti-HEV and Rheumatoid Factor, carried out directly in the well, is performed in the assay in order to block such kind of interferences.

D. COMPONENTS

Code EVM.CE contains reagents for 96 tests.

1. Microplate MICROPLATE
n° 1 microplate. 12 strips of 8 microwells coated with HEV specific recombinant antigens. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

2. Negative Control CONTROL -
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is yellow colour coded.

3. Positive Control CONTROL +
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, human anti HEV IgM, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The Positive Control is dark green colour coded.

4. Wash buffer concentrate WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

5. Enzyme Conjugate CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded reagent. It contains Horseradish Peroxidase conjugated goat polyclonal antibodies to human IgM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

6. Chromogen/Substrate SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use component. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

7. Sulphuric Acid H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE
2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

9. Neutralizing Reagent: SOLN NTR
1x8ml/vial. Ready-to-use Reagent. It contains goat anti hIgG, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

10. Plate sealing foils n° 2

11. Package insert n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (100ul and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator capable to provide a temperature of +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the

test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0,2-0,8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-use of the device and up to 6 months.

Microplates:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of conservation.
In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C.
When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HCV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bidistilled water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.
Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.
In the preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could give origin to a bad washing efficiency.
Note: *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

Neutralizing Reagent
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

Sample Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. **Micropipettes** have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The **ELISA incubator** has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The **ELISA reader** has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an **ELISA automated work station**, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the Control Serum as reported.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
12. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
13. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the negative Control and the Positive Control as they are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 50 µl of the Neutralizing Reagent (SOLN NTR) in all the wells of the samples. Do not add it in the wells used for Controls and in A1 !
4. Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control in duplicate and 100 µl of Positive control in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
5. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 300 µl/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section I.3).
7. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

Important note: Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

8. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

Important note: Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

General Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Neutralizing Reagent (in sample wells only !)	50 µl
Negative and Positive Controls	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S5										
B	NC	S6										
C	NC	S7										
D	PC	S8										
E	S1	S9										
F	S2	S10										
G	S3	S11										
H	S4	S12										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control
PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether their OD450nm values are as expected and reported in the table below.

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	< 0.100 mean OD450nm value after blanking
Positive Control	> 0.500 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.100 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of their wells has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control < 0.500 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in the distribution of controls (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control. In this case, the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.150, too. 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should these problems happen, after checking, report any residual problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The tests results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

Cut-Off = NC mean OD450nm + 0.250

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: When the calculation of results is done by the operative system of an ELISA automated work station be sure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the right interpretations of results.

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
1.0 – 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has no detectable anti HEV IgM reactivity.
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be tested again on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks later from the patient and examined.
A positive result is indicative of HEV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the responsible of the laboratory to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *Any positive result should be confirmed by an alternative method before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is formulated.*
3. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to an informatics center, attention has to be done to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
4. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis E infection has to be done and released to the patient only by a qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below:

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.060 – 0.080 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.070 OD450nm
Lower than 0.100 – Accepted
Positive Control: 1.580 OD450nm
Higher than 0.500 – Accepted
Cut-Off = 0.070+0.250 = 0.320

Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/Co < 1.0 = negative
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.2 = positive

R. PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on negative and positive samples in an external clinical center with reference to a FDA approved kit.

1. LIMIT OF DETECTION

The limit of detection of the product has been checked on the international reference reagent for HEV antibody supplied by NIBSC/WHO with code n° 95/584. This material was assessed to be positive also for anti HEV IgM, low titer. The observed value is about 1 IU/ml.

2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY

They were checked on about 700 sample derived from acute infections, HEV Ab positive patients, random individuals under diagnostic examination and healthy individuals with a sensitivity set at about **5 IU/ml** in order to assure the highest sensitivity and be able to detect primary infection at the earliest phase.

2.1 Diagnostic specificity:
It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte.
A total of more 500 unselected donors and HEV negative hospitalized patients, including 1st time donors, were examined.
The diagnostic specificity was assessed against a kit US FDA approved. A diagnostic specificity of ≥ 95% was observed.
Moreover, diagnostic specificity was assessed by testing more than 100 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, haemolized, lipemic, etc.).
A value of specificity of 100% was assessed.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity.
Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage.
No interference was observed.
High reactive RF positive samples were observed to give origin to false positive results in not more than 5% of HEV Ab negative individuals.

2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity
It defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of specific analyte.
The diagnostic sensitivity has been assessed externally and internally on a total number of 100 positive specimens coming from Germany, Mexico and from Burma.
A diagnostic sensitivity of 100% was found.

3. PRECISION:

It has been calculated on two samples, one negative and one positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs.
CV values ranging between 5-15%, depending on OD450nm values, were found. The variability seen did not result in sample misclassification.

S. LIMITATIONS

Repeatable false positive results were assessed for high titer RF positive samples, escaping the effect of the Neutralizing Reagent.
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing have been observed to generate some false results.

REFERENCES

1. Ellner PD,Neu HC. Viral agents of gastroenteritis. In "Understanding infectious disease. St.Louis: Mosby-Year Book, 1992, pp183-186.
2. Hollinger FB, Dreesman GR. Hepatitis virus. in "Rose NR, de Macario EC, Fahey JL, et al. (eds), Manual of clinical laboratory immunology, 4th ed. Washington, DC: ASM, 1992, pp634-650.
3. Fody EP, Johnson DF. J Med Technol 1987, 4:54-59.
4. Bradley D.W. et al.. Br.Med.Bull. 46: 442-461, 1990
5. Dawson G.J. et al.. J.Virol.Methods 38: 175-186, 1992
6. Favorov M.O. et al.,. J.Med.Virol.. 36: 246-250, 1992
7. Purdy M. et al.. J.Arch.Virol. 123: 335-349, 1992
8. Tam A.W. et al.. Virology 185: 120-131, 1991

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro. Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl.
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE

HEV IgG

Third generation Enzyme Immunoassay for the determination of IgG antibodies to Hepatitis E Virus in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni (Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF EVG.CE
96 Tests

HEV IgG

A. INTENDED USE
Third generation Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Hepatitis E Virus in human plasma and sera.
The kit is intended for the follow-up of HEV-infected patients.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION
Hepatitis E Virus or HEV is a recently discovered agent of enterically transmitted viral hepatitis. HEV is an un-enveloped single-strand RNA virus, after being provisionally assigned to the Caliciviridae family, HEV was re-classified as the sole member of the genus Hepevirus, family Hepeviridae, in 2004.
HEV is found in the stool of infected patients and present in 4 strains (1, 2, 3 and 4) differently spread geographically and virulent.
HEV is a serious problem in many developing countries since its first outbreak was reported in 1955 in New Delhi, India.
A high case-fatality rate has been found among pregnant women and chronic hepatitis carriers.
The cloning and sequencing of HEV genome have led to the development of serological tests for the detection of anti HEV antibodies based on recombinant immunodominant antigens derived from conservative regions of the four virus strains.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST
Microplates are coated with HEV-specific recombinant antigens encoding for conservative and immunodominant determinants of all the 4 subtypes.
The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and anti HEV IgG are captured, if present, by the antigens.
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2nd incubation bound anti-HEV IgG are detected by the addition of polyclonal specific anti hIgG antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti HEV IgG present in the sample. A cut-off value let optical densities be interpreted into anti-HEV IgG negative and positive results.

D. COMPONENTS
Code EVG.CE contains reagents for 96 tests.

1. Microplate MICROPLATE
n° 1 microplate. 12 strips of 8 microwells coated with HEV specific recombinant antigens. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

2. Negative Control CONTROL -
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is olive green colour coded.

3. Positive Control CONTROL +
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, human antibodies positive to HEV, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The Positive Control is blue colour coded.

4. Calibrator CAL ....
n° 1 vial. Lyophilized calibrator. To be dissolved with the volume of EIA grade water reported on the label. It contains foetal bovine serum proteins, human antibodies to HEV whose content is calibrated on 1st WHO reference reagent for HEV antibody, NIBSC code 95/584 at **1 IU/ml** +/-20%, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

5. Wash buffer concentrate WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

6. Enzyme Conjugate CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded reagent. It contains Horseradish Peroxidase conjugated goat polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

7. Chromogen/Substrate SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use component. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

8. Assay Diluent DILAS
1x8ml/vial. 10 mM tris buffered solution pH 8.0 +/-0.1 containing 0.1% Kathon GC for the pre-treatment of samples and controls in the plate, blocking interference.

9. Sulphuric Acid H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

10. Sample Diluent: DILSPE
1x50ml/vial. It contains 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.
Note: The diluent changes colour from olive green to dark bluish green in the presence of sample.

11. Plate sealing foils n° 2

12. Package insert n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED
1. Calibrated Micropipettes (200ul and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator capable to provide a temperature of +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units and blood components, it has to be used in a laboratory certified and

qualified by the national authority in that field (Ministry of Health or similar entity) to carry out this type of analysis.

3. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

4. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

5. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.

6. Upon receipt, store the kit at +2...8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.

7. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.

8. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.

9. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.

10. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.

11. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels.

12. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

13. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.

14. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

15. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.

16. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water

17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1.Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.

2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.

3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.

4. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...8°C for up to seven days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.

6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0,2-0,8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-use of the device and up to 6 months.

1. Microplates:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storing.
In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°...8°C.
When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HCV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

4. Calibrator:
Dissolve carefully the content of the lyophilized vial with the volume of EIA grade water reported on its label.
Mix well on-vortex before use.
Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HEV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.
Note: *When dissolved the Calibrator is not stable. Store in aliquots at –20°C.*

5. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bidistilled water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.
Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2...8° C.
In the preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could give origin to a bad washing efficiency.
Note: *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2...8° C.*

6. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

7. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

8. Assay Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

9. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

10. Sample Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. **Micropipettes** have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The **ELISA incubator** has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. **Incubation times** have a tolerance of +5%.
5. The **ELISA reader** has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an **ELISA automated work station**, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile transparent plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix as described.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Automated assay:

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA workstation, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 200 ul Sample Diluent and then 10 ul sample.

All the mixture is then carefully dispensed directly into the appropriate sample well of the microplate. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples.

Do not dilute controls/calibrator as they are ready to use.

Dispense 200 ul controls/calibrator in the appropriate control/calibration wells.

Important Note: *Visually monitor that samples have been diluted and dispensed into appropriate wells. This is simply achieved by checking that the color of dispensed samples has turned to dark bluish-green while the color of the negative control has remained olive green.*

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.

It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

Manual assay:

1. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the 1st well empty for the operation of blanking.
2. Dispense 200 ul of Negative Control in triplicate, 200 ul Calibrator in duplicate and 200 ul Positive Control in single in proper wells. Do not dilute Controls and Calibrator as they are pre-diluted, ready to use !
3. Add 200 ul of Sample Diluent (DILSPE) to all the sample wells; then dispense 10 ul sample in each properly identified well. Mix gently the plate, avoiding overflowing and contaminating adjacent wells, in order to fully disperse the sample into its diluent.

Important note: *Check that the color of the Sample Diluent, upon addition of the sample, changes from light green to dark bluish green, monitoring that the sample has been really added.*

4. Dispense 50 ul Assay Diluent (DILAS) into all the controls/calibrator and sample wells. Check that the color of samples has turned to dark blue.
5. Incubate the microplate for **45 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 300ul/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section I.3).
7. Pipette 100µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the 1st blanking well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red colored component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

8. Incubate the microplate for **45 min at +37°C.**
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 15 minutes.**

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

11. Pipette 100µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Controls & Calibrator(*)	200 ul
Samples	200ul dil.+10ul
Assay Diluent (DILAS)	50 ul
1st incubation	**45 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**45 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2	100 ul
3rd incubation	**15 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

(*) Important Notes:

- *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off calculation, therefore it does not affect the test's results calculation.*
- *The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.*

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL(*)	S6										
F	CAL(*)	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control
CAL(*) = Calibrator - Not mandatory PC = Positive Control
S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether their OD450nm values are as expected and reported in the table below.

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	< 0.050 mean OD450nm value after blanking
Positive Control	> 1.000 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.050 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of their wells has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in the distribution of controls (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control. In this case, the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.150, too. 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should these problems happen, after checking, report any residual problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**** Note:**

If Calibrator has used, verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Calibrator	S/Co > 1.1

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Calibrator S/Co < 1.1	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (e.g.: dispensation of negative control instead of Calibrator) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The tests results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

Cut-Off = NC mean OD450nm + 0.350

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: *When the calculation of results is done by the operative system of an ELISA automated work station be sure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the right interpretations of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HEV or that the blood unit may be transfused.

Any patient showing an equivocal result should be tested again on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks later from the patient and examined. The blood unit should not be transfused.

A positive result is indicative of HEV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly or the blood unit should be discarded.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the responsible of the laboratory to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *By definition, any positive result should be confirmed by an alternative method before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is formulated.*
3. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to an informatics center, attention has to be done to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
4. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be done and released to the patient only by a qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below:

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.019 – 0.020 – 0.021 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.020 OD450nm
Lower than 0.050 – Accepted
Positive Control: 2.189 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted
Cut-Off = 0.020+0.350 = 0.370
Calibrator: 0.600 - 0.640 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.620 OD450nm S/Co = 1.7
S/Co higher than 1.1 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.1 = positive

R. PERFORMANCES
Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on negative and positive samples in an external clinical center with reference to a FDA approved kit.

1. LIMIT OF DETECTION
The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of 1st WHO reference reagent for HEV antibody, NIBSC code 95/584. The assay shows an analytical sensitivity of about 0.1 WHO IU/ml.

2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY
They were checked with a sensitivity set at 0.25 WHO IU/ml on more than total 700 samples.

2.1 Diagnostic Specificity:
It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte.
A total number of more than one hundred 1-5 years old children, by definition negative for HEV antibodies as they never chanced to eat uncooked swine meat and get therefore infected, were tested; a value of 100% specificity (negativity) was assured at a sensitivity set at a cut-off of 0.25 WHO IU/ml.

In addition, a total of more 500 unselected donors, including 1st time donors, and HEV negative hospitalized patients, coming from Italy, were examined maintaining the sensitivity of 0.25 WHO IU/ml. About 5% of such population turned out to be repeatedly positive; confirmation was not carried out in absence of a commercial Confirmation kit. However, these samples were detected positive with a commercial CE-marked ELISA. From this study a diagnostic specificity of 100% was observed.
Moreover, the Diagnostic Specificity was also assessed by testing more than 100 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, haemolized, lipemic, etc.). A value of specificity of 100% was assessed.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity.
Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage.
No interference was observed.

2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity
It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of specific analyte.
The diagnostic sensitivity has been assessed externally (Institute of Virology, University of Milan) and internally on a total number of 200 positive specimens (maintaining a sensitivity set at a cut-off of 0.25 WHO IU/ml); a diagnostic sensitivity (or correlation with a commercial reference kit manufactured in Europe and CE marked) of 100% was found.

3. PRECISION:
It has been calculated on two samples, one negative and one low positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs.
CV values ranging between 5-10%, depending on OD450nm values, were found. The variability seen did not result in sample misclassification.

S. LIMITATIONS
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing have been observed to generate some false results.

REFERENCES
1. Eilner PD,Neu HC. Viral agents of gastroenteritis. In "Understanding infectious disease. St.Louis: Mosby-Year Book, 1992. pp183-186.
2. Hollinger FB, Dreesman GR. Hepatitis virus. In "Rose NR, de Macario EC, Fahey JL, et al. (eds), Manual of clinical laboratory immunology, 4th ed. Washington, DC: ASM, 1992, pp634-650.
3. Fody EP, Johnson DF. J Med Technol 1987, 4:54-59.
4. Bradley D.W. et al.. Br.Med.Bull. 46: 442-461, 1990
5. Dawson G.J. et al.. J.Virol.Methods 38: 175-186, 1992
6. Favorov M.O. et al.. J.Med.Virol.. 36: 246-250, 1992
7. Purdy M. et al.. J.Arch.Virol. 123: 335-349, 1992
8. Tam A.W. et al.. Virology 185: 120-131, 1991

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE

HDV Ab

Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay for the qualitative determination of antibodies to Hepatitis Delta Virus in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF DAB.CE
96 Tests

HDV Ab

A. INTENDED USE
Competitive Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the qualitative determination of antibodies to Hepatitis Delta Virus or HDV in human plasma and sera with a "two-steps" methodology.
The kit is used for the follow-up of patients infected by HDV.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION
The Hepatitis Delta Virus or HDV is a RNA defective virus composed of a core presenting the delta-specific antigen, encapsulated by HBsAg, that requires the helper function of HBV to support its replication.
Infection by HDV occurs in the presence of acute or chronic HBV infection. When acute delta and acute HBV simultaneously occur, the illness becomes severe and clinical and biochemical features may be indistinguishable from those of HBV infection alone. In contrast, a patient with chronic HBV infection can support HDV replication indefinitely, usually with a less severe illness appearing as a clinical exacerbation.
The determination of HDV specific serological markers (HDV Ag, HDV Ab, HDV IgM and HDV IgG) represents in these cases an important tool to the clinician for the classification of the etiological agent, for the follow up of infected patients and their treatment. The detection of HDV total antibodies allows the classification of the illness and the monitoring of the seroconversion event.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST
Anti-HDV antibodies, if present in the sample, compete with a virus-specific polyclonal IgG, labeled with peroxidase (HRP), for a fixed amount of rec-HDV coated on the microplate. The test is carried out with a two steps incubation competitive system. First the sample is added to the plate and specific anti HDV antibodies bind to the adsorbed antigen. After washing, an enzyme conjugated antibody to HDV is added and binds to the free portion of the antigen coated. After washing a chromogen/substrate mixture is dispensed. The concentration of the bound enzyme on the solid phase becomes inversely proportional to the amount of anti-HDV antibodies in the sample and its activity is detected by the added chromogen/substrate. The concentration of HDV-specific antibodies in the sample is determined by means of a cut-off value that allows for the semi quantitative detection of anti-HDV antibodies.

D. COMPONENTS
Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE
8x12 microwell strips coated with recombinant HDV-specific antigen and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL -
1x2.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains goat serum proteins, 100 mM Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.4 +/-0.1, 0.09% Sodium Azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is colour coded pale yellow.

3. Positive Control: CONTROL +
1x2.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains goat serum proteins, high titer anti HDV antibodies, 100 mM Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.4 +/-0.1, 0.09% Sodium Azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The positive control is colour coded green.

4. Calibrator: CAL ...
n° 1 vial. Lyophilised. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. Contains bovine serum proteins, low titer human antibodies to HDV, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

5. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

6. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. Contains 5% bovine serum albumine, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.8 +/-0.1, Horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody to HDV in presence of 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The component is colour coded red.

7. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 4% DMSO, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

8. Sulphuric Acid: H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Plate sealers n° 2

Instructions for Use n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED
1. Calibrated Micropipettes in the range 10-1000 ul and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionized, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB/H_2O_2) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at +2...8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them belween the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafely in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic labware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
4. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0,2-0,8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

1. Antigen coated microwells:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing.
In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C.
When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

4. Calibrator:
Low positive control. Add precisely the volume of EIA grade water, reported on its label, to the lyophilized powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.
Note: *The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at –20°C. When thawed do not freeze again; discard it.*

5. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with EIA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2...8° C.*

6. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

7. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container

8. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:
Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of ±0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls/calibrator and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls/calibrator and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipelles are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at +2...8°C, sealed.

2. Pipette 100 µl of Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl Positive Control in single and then 100 µl of samples. Check that controls and samples have been correctly added.
Then incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min.**

3. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.

4. In all the wells except A1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Check that the reagent has been correctly added.
Then incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min.**

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

5. Wash the microplate as described.

6. Pipette 100 µl TMB/H_2O_2 mixture in each well, the blank wells included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 min**.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.*

7. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step n° 6 to stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the negative control and negative samples from blue to yellow.

8. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*
3. *The use of the Calibrator, a low positive control, is not mandatory for the assay as the CAL does not enter into the cut-off calculation. The CAL may be used as a low titer positive control when a laboratory internal quality verification is required by the management. When used for such purpose, dispense 100 ul of it, possibly in duplicate.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Controls/Calibrator	100 ul
Samples	100 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm & 620nm

An example of dispensation scheme (including CAL) is reported in the table below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control
CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is performed on the negative and positive controls any time, and on the Calibrator in addition when the kit is used for the first time, in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or Co/S values have been matched in the analysis.
Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	> 1.000 OD450nm after blanking If lower carefully control the washing procedure and decrease the number of cycles or the soaking time coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control (PC)	OD450 nm < NC/10
Calibrator (CAL)	PC ≤ OD450nm < (NC+PC)/5

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they don't, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) < 1.000 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate; 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator OD450nm Outside the range	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead of Calibrator); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control OD450nm > NC/10	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. RESULTS

The results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

Cut-Off = (NC + PC) / 5

Important note: *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Results are interpreted as ratio between the cut-off value and the sample OD450nm or Co/S. Results are interpreted according to the following table:

Co/S	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 – 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HDV.
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be re-tested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.
A positive result is indicative of HDV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
3. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 2.100 – 2.200 – 2.000 OD450nm
Mean Value: 2.100 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

Positive Control: 0.100 OD450nm
Lower than NC/10 – Accepted

Cut-Off = (2.100 + 0.100) / 5 = 0.440

Calibrator: 0.300-0.260 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.280 OD450nm
Within the range PC ≤ OD450nm < (NC+PC)/5 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.020 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.900 OD450nm
Sample 1 Co/S > 1.1 positive
Sample 2 Co/S < 0.9 negative

R. PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

1. LIMIT OF DETECTION:

In absence of an international standard, the sensitivity of the assay has been calculated by means of the product named Accurun n° 127 supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc. – USA .

The table below reports the OD450nm shown by this preparation when diluted in Fetal Calf Serum to prepare a limiting dilution curve, in three different lots.

Co/S values

	DAB.CE	Lot # 1102	DAB.CE	Lot # 0103	DAB.CE	Lot # 0403
Accurun #127	OD450 nm	Co/S value	OD450 nm	Co/S value	OD450 nm	Co/S value
1x	0.171	3.0	0.163	2.9	0.156	2.8
2x	0.187	2.7	0.176	2.6	0.179	2.5
4x	0.230	2.2	0.220	2.1	0.202	2.2
8x	0.298	1.7	0.285	1.6	0.271	1.5
16x	0.417	1.2	0.405	1.1	0.402	1.1
32x	0.514	1.0	0.490	0.9	0.482	0.9
64x	0.717	0.7	0.700	0.7	0.705	0.6
128x	1.063	0.5	1.006	0.5	1.015	0.4
CTRL (-)	2.484	//////////	2.261	//////////	2.114	//////////

2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY

The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a clinical trial conducted by the Department of Gastro-Hepatology, Prof. M.Rizzetto, S.Giovanni Battista hospital, Torino, Italy, on more than 400 samples against a reference kit.
Negative, positive and potentially interfering samples were examined in the trial.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.
Results are briefly reported in the tables below:

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

3. PRECISION

The mean values obtained from a study conducted on two samples of different anti-HDV antibody reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots of product, is reported below:

DAB.CE: lot #1102

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.342	2.428	2.433	2.401
Std.Deviation	0.113	0.106	0.122	0.114
CV %	4.8	4.4	5.0	4.7

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.298	0.289	0.286	0.291
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.027	0.026	0.025
CV %	7.7	9.3	9.1	8.7
Co/S	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7

DAB.CE: lot #0103

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.208	2.237	2.246	2.230
Std.Deviation	0.105	0.108	0.108	0.107
CV %	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.8

Calibrator (N = 16):

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.269	0.277	0.266	0.271
Std.Deviation	0.026	0.024	0.025	0.025
CV %	9.8	8.5	9.5	9.3
Co/ S	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7

DAB.CE: lot # 0403

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.246	2.221	2.162	2.216
Std.Deviation	0.097	0.103	0.118	0.106
CV %	4.3	4.6	5.4	4.8

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.286	0.273	0.280	0.280
Std.Deviation	0.027	0.023	0.026	0.025
CV %	9.3	8.5	9.1	9.0
Co/S	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.6

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE
0318

5. LIMITATIONS

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunochemistry 8: 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunol.. 109: 129-135, 1971
3. Chaggar K. Et al.. Journal of Virological Methods. 32: 193-199, 1991
4. Lazinski D.W. et al.. Journal of Virol.. 67: 2672-2680, 1993
5. Govindarajan S. et al.. Microbiol. And Immunol.. 95: 140-141, 1990
6. Shattock A.G. et al.. J.Clin.Microbiol.. 29: 1873-1876, 1991
7. Forbes B.A. et al.. Clin.Microbiol.News.. 13: 52-54, 1991
8. Bergmann, K. et al. J.Immunol. 143:3714-3721, 1989
9. Bergmann, K. et al. J.Infect.Dis. 154:702-706, 1986
10. Buti, M. et al. Hepatology 8:1125-1129, 1988
11. Rizzetto, M. Hepatology 3729-737, 1983
12. Rizzetto, M. et al. Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA 77:6124-6128, 1980
13. Dubois, F. et al. J.Clin.Microbiol. 26:1339-1342, 1988
14. Wang, K. et al. Nature 323:508-514, 1986

HCV IgM

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgM antibodies to Hepatitis C Virus in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF CVM.CE
96 Tests

HCV IgM

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgM antibodies to Hepatitis C Virus in human plasma and sera. The kit is mainly intended for the follow-up of HCV chronic patients submitted to anti-viral pharmaceutical treatment. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

Antiviral drugs, such as Interferon taken alone or in combination with Ribavirin, can be used for the treatment of persons with chronic viral hepatitis C.
Treatment with interferon alone is effective in about 10% to 20% of patients. Interferon combined with Ribavirin is effective in about 30% to 50% of patients. Ribavirin does not appear to be effective when used alone.
Active production of HCV antigens in the liver of chronic patients generates spikes of IgM antibodies production and release of liver specific enzymes, similar to what happen in HBV chronic patients. The presence of anti viral IgM is usually correlated to a phase of sufferance and cellular damage of the liver.
During the pharmaceutical treatment HCV IgM may represent a marker for the follow-up of the efficiency of the drug itself, monitoring the balance between its effectiveness and the side effects, that often may be heavy for the patient.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with HCV immunodominant synthetic antigens (core peptide, recombinant NS3, NS4 and NS5 peptides).
In the 1st incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti HCV IgM are captured, if present, by the antigens. After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2nd incubation bound anti-HCV IgM are detected by the addition of anti hIgM antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-HCV IgM antibodies present in the sample.
The presence of IgM in the sample may therefore be quantitated by means of a calibration curve able to determine the content of the antibody in arbU/ml.
Neutralization of IgG anti-HCV, carried out directly in the well, is performed in the assay in order to block interferences due to this class of antibodies in the determination of IgM.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE
12 strips x 8 microwells coated with HCV-specific synthetic antigens (core, NS4 and NS5 peptides and recombinant NS3). Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

2. Calibration Curve: CAL N°..
6x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use and color coded standard curve calibrated on an Internal Gold Standard (in absence of a defined international one) or IGS, ranging:
CAL 1 = 0 arbU/ml CAL 2 = 10 arbU/ml
CAL 3 = 25 arbU/ml CAL 4 = 50 arbU/ml
CAL 5 = 100 arbU/ml CAL 6 = 250 arbU/ml.
It contains chemical inactivated HCV IgM positive human plasma, 100 mM Tris buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The Calibration Curve is coded with blue alimentary dye.

Important Note: Even if plasma has been chemically inactivated, handle this component as potentially infectious.

3. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.05% Kathon GC.

4. Enzyme conjugate : CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

5. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H_2O_2).
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

6. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

7. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE
2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

8. Neutralizing Reagent: SOLN NEUT
1x8ml/vial. It contains goat anti hIgG, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

9. Plate sealing foils n°2

10. Package insert n°1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (or TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not also be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 6 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S., in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls/calibrators and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 15-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water .
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls/calibrators, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

Microplate:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storing.
In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

Calibration Curve
Ready to use components. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable container

Sample Diluent
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

Neutraling Reagent
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. **Micropipettes** have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The **ELISA incubator** has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls/calibrators and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls/calibrators and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer have to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The **ELISA microplate reader** has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an **ELISA automated workstation**, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit pointed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
6. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
7. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
8. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
9. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
10. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
11. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
12. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Two methods of analysis are possible, as described below:

M.1 QUANTITATIVE ASSAY

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for calibrators and samples.
2. Dilute samples **1:101** dispensing 1 ml Sample Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the Calibrators as they are ready-to-use.
3. Leave the A1+B1 wells empty for blanking purposes.
4. Dispense 50 µl Neutralizing Reagent in all the wells, except A1+B1 wells used for blanking operations and the wells used for the Calibration Curve.
5. In the identified positions pipette 100 µl of the Calibrators in duplicate followed by 100 µl of diluted samples. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added.
6. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

7. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
8. In all the wells, except A1+B1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

9. When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1+B1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light, as a high background might be generated.*

11. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**. Wells dispensed with positive samples and with positive calibrators will turn from clear to blue.
12. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to block the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive calibrators and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
13. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

M.2 QUALITATIVE ASSAY

1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for calibrators and samples.
2. Dilute samples **1:101** dispensing 1 ml Sample Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the Calibrators as they are ready-to-use.
3. Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
4. Dispense 50 µl Neutralizing Reagent in all the wells, except A1 well used for blanking operations and the wells used for the Calibrators.
5. Then pipette 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbU/ml in duplicate, 100 µl of Calibrator 10 arbU/ml in duplicate and finally 100 µl of diluted samples. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added.
6. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

7. When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
8. In all the wells, except A1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C.**

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

9. When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
10. Pipette then 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light, as a high background might be generated.*

11. Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**. Wells dispensed with positive samples and with positive calibrators will turn from clear to blue.
12. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to block the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive calibrators and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
13. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

General Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the TMB chromogen can occur leading to high background.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Neutralizing Reagent	50 µl
Calibrators (no SOLN NEUT !)	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme in quantitative assays is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S3									
B	BLK	CAL4	S4									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S5									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S6									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S7									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S8									
G	CAL3	S1	S9									
H	CAL3	S2	S10									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S4										
B	CAL1	S5										
C	CAL1	S6										
D	CAL2	S7										
E	CAL2	S8										
F	S1	S9										
G	S2	S10										
H	S3	S11										

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // CS = Control Serum // S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified. Control that the following data are matched:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Calibrator 0 arbU/ml	< 0.200 OD450nm after blanking
Calibrator 10 arbU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL 0 arbU/ml + 0.100
Calibrator 250 arbU/ml	3.500 > OD450nm > 2.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Calibrator 0 arbU/ml > 0.200 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive calibrators instead of Cal 0 arbU/ml); 4. that no contamination of the Cal 0 arbU/ml, or of the wells where this was dispensed, has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator 10 arbU/ml < CAL 0 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Calibrator 250 arbU/ml < 2.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the calibrator; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Calibrator 250 arbU/ml > 3.500 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure; 4. that no contamination of the Cal 250 arbU/ml, or of the wells where this was dispensed, has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

If any of the above problems has occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. RESULTS

If the test turns out to be valid, interpretation of results is carried out in the **quantitative assay** from the mean OD450nm value of the Calibration Curve elaborated with an appropriate curve fitting system (suggested : 4 parameters).

In the **qualitative assay** interpretation of results is done on the mean OD450nm value of the Calibrator 10 arbU/ml (or CAL 2) by means of the following formulation:

Mean OD450nm CAL 2 = cut-off (Co)

Important note*: When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Q.1 QUANTITATIVE ASSAY

Concentrations in arbU/ml are obtained elaborating OD450nm of samples on the fitted calibration curve.
The concentration of IgM is from Literature correlated proportionally with the liver damage produced by antibodies to HCV upon virus replication in hepatocites.
A decrease in IgM concentration upon pharmacological treatment is usually clinically acknowledged as a sign of recovery and therapeutic efficacy.

Q.2 QUALITATIVE ASSAY

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm value (S) and the cut-off value (Co), or S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
> 1.0	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not developed IgM antibodies to HCV.
A positive result is indicative of an ongoing HCV active infection.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
3. *Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*
4. *The results of this ELISA assay should be anyway implemented with other diagnostic and clinical tests.*

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

CAL 1: *0.060 – 0.080 OD450nm*
Mean Value: *0.070 OD450nm*
Lower than 0.200 – Accepted

CAL 2: *0.200 – 0.220 OD450nm*
Mean Value: *0.210 OD450nm*
Higher than CAL1+0.100 = accepted
Cut-Off or Co = 0.210

Sample 1: *0.080 OD450nm*
Sample 2: *1.800 OD450nm*
Sample 1 *S/Co < 1.0 = negative*
Sample 2 *S/Co > 1.0 = positive*

R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS
Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on selected panels carried out in a clinical external center and internally.

1. Limit of detection
No international standard for HCV IgM Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community.
In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of chronic HCV infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:
The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a study conducted in an external clinical center, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases and HCV.
The Diagnostic Sensitivity was studied on about 200 samples, pre-tested positive with an analytical system developed in house by the clinical laboratory where the study was conducted. Positive samples were collected from patients with a clinical history of HCV infection (acute and chronic).
In addition some Seroconversion Panels, purchased from Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, were examined.
The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of more than 300 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative for anti HCV antibodies with the reference kit in use in the laboratory, including potentially interfering specimens.
A panel of potentially interfering samples (RF+, hemolised, lipemic, etc.) was also examined. No interference was observed on the samples examined.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.
The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

3. Reproducibility:
It has been calculated on two samples examined in replicates in different runs. Results are reported below summarized in a table:

Average values N = 48	Calibrator 2 10 arbU/ml	Calibrator5 100 arbU/ml
OD450nm	0.241	1.632
Std.Deviation	0.027	0.113
CV %	11.3	6.9

5. LIMITATIONS
False positivity has been assessed on less than 2% of the normal population, mostly due to high titers of RF.
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

BIBLIOGRAPHY
1. Krasavtsev EL, Zhavoronok SV, Mitsura VM, Demchilo AP. Zh Mikrobiol Epidemiol Immunobiol. 2006 Mar-Apr;(2):57-61

2. Papatheodoridis GV, Delladetsima JK, Katsoulidou A, Sypsa V, Albrecht M, Michel G, Hatzakis A, Tassopoulos NC. J Hepatol. 1997 Jul;27(1):36-41.

3. Martinelli AL, Brown D, Braun HB, Michel G, Dusheiko GM. J Hepatol. 1996 Jan;24(1):21-6.

4. Pawlotsky JM, Darthuy F, Remire J, Pellet C, Udin L, Stuyver L, Roudot-Thoraval F, Duvoux C, Douvin C, Mallat A, et al. J Med Virol. 1995 Nov;47(3):285-91.

5. Stransky J, Honzakova E, Vandasova J, Horejsova M, Kyncl J, Nemecek V, Horak J. Acta Virol. 1996 Apr;40(2):61-5.

6. Nikolaeva LI, Blokhina NP, Tsurikova NN, Voronkova NV, Mimioshvili MI, Braginsky DM, Yastrebova ON, Booynitskaya OB, Isaeva OV, Michailov MI, Archakov AI. Gut. 2000 Nov;47(5):698-702.

7. Bizollon T, Ahmed SN, Guichard S, Chevallier P, Adham M, Ducerf C, Baulieux J, Trepo C. J Med Virol. 1998 Nov;56(3):224-9.

8. Tran A, Yang G, Dreyfus G, Rouquie P, Durant J, Rampal A, Rampal P, Benzaken S. Am J Gastroenterol. 1997 Oct;92(10):1835-8.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE
0318

HCV Ab

Version 4.0 Enzyme Immunoassay for the determination of anti Hepatitis C Virus antibody in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF CVAB.CE
96,192,480,960 Tests

HCV Ab

A. INTENDED USE

Version 4.0 Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of antibodies to Hepatitis C Virus in human plasma and sera. The kit is intended for the screening of blood units and the follow-up of HCV-infected patients.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The World Health Organization (WHO) define Hepatitis C infection as follows:

"Hepatitis C is a viral infection of the liver which had been referred to as parenterally transmitted "non A, non B hepatitis" until identification of the causative agent in 1989. The discovery and characterization of the hepatitis C virus (HCV) led to the understanding of its primary role in post-transfusion hepatitis and its tendency to induce persistent infection.

HCV is a major cause of acute hepatitis and chronic liver disease, including cirrhosis and liver cancer. Globally, an estimated 170 million persons are chronically infected with HCV and 3 to 4 million persons are newly infected each year. HCV is spread primarily by direct contact with human blood. The major causes of HCV infection worldwide are use of unscreened blood transfusions, and re-use of needles and syringes that have not been adequately sterilized. No vaccine is currently available to prevent hepatitis C and treatment for chronic hepatitis C is too costly for most persons in developing countries to afford. Thus, from a global perspective, the greatest impact on hepatitis C disease burden will likely be achieved by focusing efforts on reducing the risk of HCV transmission from nosocomial exposures (e.g. blood transfusions, unsafe injection practices) and high-risk behaviours (e.g. injection drug use).

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) is one of the viruses (A, B, C, D, and E), which together account for the vast majority of cases of viral hepatitis. It is an enveloped RNA virus in the *flaviviridae* family which appears to have a narrow host range. Humans and chimpanzees are the only known species susceptible to infection, with both species developing similar disease. An important feature of the virus is the relative mutability of its genome, which in turn is probably related to the high propensity (80%) of inducing chronic infection. HCV is clustered into several distinct genotypes which may be important in determining the severity of the disease and the response to treatment.

The incubation period of HCV infection before the onset of clinical symptoms ranges from 15 to 150 days. In acute infections, the most common symptoms are fatigue and jaundice; however, the majority of cases (between 60% and 70%), even those that develop chronic infection, are a symptomatic. About 80% of newly infected patients progress to develop chronic infection. Cirrhosis develops in about 10% to 20% of persons with chronic infection, and liver cancer develops in 1% to 5% of persons with chronic infection over a period of 20 to 30 years. Most patients suffering from liver cancer who do not have hepatitis B virus infection have evidence of HCV infection. The mechanisms by which HCV infection leads to liver cancer are still unclear. Hepatitis C also exacerbates the severity of underlying liver disease when it coexists with other hepatic conditions. In particular, liver disease progresses more rapidly among persons with alcoholic liver disease and HCV infection. HCV is spread primarily by direct contact with human blood. Transmission through blood transfusions that are not screened for HCV infection, through the reuse of inadequately sterilized needles, syringes or other medical equipment, or through needle-sharing among drug-users, is well documented. Sexual and perinatal transmission may also occur, although less frequently. Other modes of transmission such as social, cultural, and behavioural practices using percutaneous procedures (e.g. ear and body piercing, circumcision, tattooing) can occur if inadequately sterilized equipment is used. HCV is not spread by sneezing, hugging, coughing, food or water, sharing eating utensils, or casual contact.

In both developed and developing countries, high risk groups include injecting drug users, recipients of unscreened blood, haemophiliacs, dialysis patients and persons with multiple sex partners who engage in unprotected sex. In developed countries, it is estimated that 90% of persons with chronic HCV infection are current and former injecting drug users and those with a history of transfusion of unscreened blood or blood products. In many developing countries, where unscreened blood and blood products are still being used, the major means of transmission are unsterilized injection equipment and unscreened blood transfusions. In addition, people who use traditional scarification and circumcision practices are at risk if they use or re-use unsterilized tools.

WHO estimates that about 170 million people, 3% of the world's population, are infected with HCV and are at risk of developing liver cirrhosis and/or liver cancer. The prevalence of HCV infection in some countries in Africa, the Eastern Mediterranean, South-East Asia and the Western Pacific (when prevalence data are available) is high compared to some countries in North America and Europe.

Diagnostic tests for HCV are used to prevent infection through screening of donor blood and plasma, to establish the clinical diagnosis and to make better decisions regarding medical management of a patient. Diagnostic tests commercially available today are based on Enzyme immunosorbent assays (EIA) for the detection of HCV specific antibodies. EIAs can detect more than 95% of chronically infected patients but can detect only 50% to 70% of acute infections. A recombinant immunoblot assay (RIBA) that identifies antibodies which react with individual HCV antigens is often used as a supplemental test for confirmation of a positive EIA result. Testing for HCV circulating by amplification tests RNA (e.g. polymerase chain reaction or PCR, branched DNA-assay) is also being utilized for confirmation of serological results as well as for assessing the effectiveness of antiviral therapy. A positive result indicates the presence of active infection and a potential for spread of the infection and or the development of chronic liver disease.

Antiviral drugs such as interferon taken alone or in combination with ribavirin, can be used for the treatment of persons with chronic hepatitis C, but the cost of treatment is very high. Treatment with interferon alone is effective in about 10% to 20% of patients. Interferon combined with ribavirin is effective in about 30% to 50% of patients. Ribavirin does not appear to be effective when used alone.

There is no vaccine against HCV. Research is in progress but the high mutability of the HCV genome complicates vaccine development. Lack of knowledge of any protective immune response following HCV infection also impedes vaccine research. It is not known whether the immune system is able to eliminate the virus

Some studies, however, have shown the presence of virus neutralizing antibodies in patients with HCV infection. In the absence of a vaccine, all precautions to prevent infection must be taken including (a) screening and testing of blood and organ donors; (b) Virus inactivation of plasma derived products; (c) implementation and maintenance of infection control practices in health care settings, including appropriate sterilization of medical and dental equipment; (d) promotion of behaviour change among the general public and health care workers to reduce overuse of injections and to use safe injection practices; and (e) Risk reduction counselling for persons with high-risk drug and sexual practices. "

The genome encodes for structural components, a nucleocapsid protein and two envelope glycoproteins, and functional constituents involved in the virus replication and protein processing.
The nucleocapsid-encoding region seems to be the most conservative among the isolates obtained all over the world.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with HCV-specific antigens derived from "core" and "ns" regions encoding for conservative and immunodominant antigenic determinants (Core peptide, recombinant NS3, NS4 and NS5 peptides).
The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and HCV Ab are captured, if present, by the antigens.
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2nd incubation bound HCV antibodies, IgG and IgM as well, are detected by the addition of polyclonal specific anti hIgG&M antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti HCV antibodies present in the sample. A cut-off value let optical densities be interpreted into HCV antibody negative and positive results.

D. COMPONENTS

Code CVAB.CE contains reagents for 192 tests.

1. Microplate MICROPLATE
n° 2 microplates
12 strips of 8 microwells coated with Core peptide, recombinant NS3, NS4 and NS5 peptides. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

2. Negative Control CONTROL -
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is olive green colour coded.

3. Positive Control CONTROL +
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, human antibodies positive to HCV, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The Positive Control is blue colour coded.

4. Calibrator CAL
n° 2 vials. Lyophilized calibrator. To be dissolved with the volume of EIA grade water reported on the label. It contains foetal bovine serum proteins, human antibodies to HCV whose content is calibrated on the NIBSC Working Standard code 99/588-003-WI. 10 mM Na-cilrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label .

5. Wash buffer concentrate WASHBUF 20X
2x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.05% Kathon GC.

6. Enzyme Conjugate CONJ
2x16ml/vial. Ready to use and pink/red colour coded reagent. It contains Horseradish Peroxidase conjugated goat polyclonal antibodies to human IgG and IgM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

7. Chromogen/Substrate SUBS. TMB
2x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use component. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or H2O2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

8. Assay Diluent DILAS
1x15ml/vial. 10 mM tris buffered solution pH 8.0 +/-0.1 containing 0.1% Kathon GC for the pre-treatment of samples and controls in the plate, blocking interference.

9. Sulphuric Acid H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x32ml/bottle. It contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P305+P351+P338; P337+P313; P362+P363)

10. Sample Diluent: DILSPE
2x50ml/bottle. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.
Note: The diluent changes colour from olive green to dark bluish green in the presence of sample.

11. Plate sealing foils n° 4

12. Package insert n° 1

Important note: Only upon specific request , Dia.Pro can supply reagents for 96, 480, 960 tests , as reported below:

1. Microplate	n°1	n°5	n°10
2.NegativeControl	1x2.0ml/vial	1x10ml/vial	1x20.ml/vial
3.PositiveControl	1x2.0ml/vial	1x10ml/vial	1x20.ml/vial
4.Calibrator	n° 1 vial	n° 5 vials	n° 10 vials
5.Wash buff conc	1x60ml/bottle	5x60ml/bottles	4x150ml/bottles
6.Enz. Conjugate	1x16ml/vial	2x40ml/bottles	4x40ml/bottles
7.Chromog/Subs	1x16ml/vial	2x40ml/bottles	4x40ml/bottles
8.Assay Diluent	1x8ml/vial	1x40ml/bottle	1x80ml/bottle
9.Sulphuric Acid	1x15ml/vial	2x40ml/bottle	2x60ml/bottles
10.SampleDiluent	1x50ml/vial	5x50ml/bottles	4x125ml/bottles
11.Plate seal foils	n° 2	n° 10	n° 20
12. Pack. insert	n° 1	n° 1	n° 1
Number of tests	96	480	960
Code	CVAB.CE.96	CVAB.CE.480	CVAB.CE.960

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (200ul and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator capable to provide a temperature of +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units and blood components, it has to be used in a laboratory certified and qualified by the national authority in that field (Ministry of Health or similar entity) to carry out this type of analysis.
3. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
4. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
5. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
6. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
7. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
8. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
10. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
11. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels.
12. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
13. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
14. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
15. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
16. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS

1.Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin..
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
4. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°..8°C for up to seven days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-use of the device and up to 6 months.

1. Microplates:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of manufacturing.
In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C.
When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HCV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

4. Calibrator:
Dissolve carefully the content of the lyophilised vial with the volume of EIA grade water reported on its label.
Mix well on vortex before use.

Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HCV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.
Note: When dissolved the Calibrator is not stable. Store in aliquots at –20°C.

5. Wash buffer concentrate:
The 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with EIA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use. As some salt crystals may be present into the vial, take care to dissolve all the content when preparing the solution.
In the preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could give origin to a bad washing efficiency.
***Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

6. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

7. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

8. Assay Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

9. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P305+P351+P338; P337+P313; P362+P363).

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 - Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

10. Sample Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section O "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. When using automatic devices, in case the vial holder of the instrument does not fit with the vials supplied in the kit, transfer the solution into appropriate containers and label them with the same label peeled out from the original vial. This operation is important in order to avoid mismatching contents of vials, when transferring them. When the test is over, return the secondary labeled containers to 2..8°C, firmly capped.
8. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile transparent plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix as described.

6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Automated assay:
In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 200 ul Sample Diluent and then 10 ul sample.
All the mixture is then carefully dispensed directly into the appropriate sample well of the microplate. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples.
Do not dilute controls/calibrator as they are ready to use.
Dispense 200 ul controls/calibrator in the appropriate control/calibration wells.

***Important Note:** Visually monitor that samples have been diluted and dispensed into appropriate wells. This is simply achieved by checking that the colour of dispensed samples has turned to dark bluish-green while the colour of the negative control has remained olive green.*

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.
It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

Manual assay:
1. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the 1st well empty for the operation of blanking.
2. Dispense 200 ul of Negative Control in triplicate, 200 ul Calibrator in duplicate and 200 ul Positive Control in single in proper wells. Do not dilute Controls and Calibrator as they are pre-diluted, ready to use !
3. Add 200 ul of Sample Diluent (DILSPE) to all the sample wells; then dispense 10 ul sample in each properly identified well. Mix gently the plate, avoiding overflowing and contaminating adjacent wells, in order to fully disperse the sample into its diluent.

***Important note:** Check that the colour of the Sample Diluent, upon addition of the sample, changes from light green to dark bluish green, monitoring that the sample has been really added.*

4. Dispense 50 ul Assay Diluent (DILAS) into all the controls/calibrator and sample wells. Check that the color of samples has turned to dark blue.
5. Incubate the microplate for **45 min at +37°C.**

***Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350ul/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section I.3).
7. Pipette 100µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the 1st blanking well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this pink/red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

***Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

8. Incubate the microplate for **45 min at +37°C.**
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 15 minutes.**

***Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

11. Pipette 100ul Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow/brown.
12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:
1. *If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*
3. *Shaking at 350 ±150 rpm during incubation has been proved to increase the sensitivity of the assay of about 20%.*
4. *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Controls & Calibrator	200 ul
Samples	200ul dil.+10ul
Assay Diluent (DILAS)	50 ul
1st Incubation	**45 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**45 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2	100 ul
3rd incubation	**15 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is carried out on the controls and the calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether their OD450nm values are as expected and reported in the table below.

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	< 0.050 mean OD450nm value after blanking
Calibrator	S/Co > 1.1
Positive Control	> 1.000 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.050 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of their wells has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator S/Co < 1.1	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead of control serum) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in the distribution of controls (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control. In this case, the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.150, too. 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4 that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should these problems happen, after checking, report any residual problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The tests results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula on the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC):

NC + 0.350 = Cut-Off (Co)

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: When the calculation of results is done by the operative system of an ELISA automated work station be sure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the right interpretations of results.

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HCV or that the blood unit may be transfused.
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be tested again on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks later from the patient and examined. The blood unit should not be transfused.
A positive result is indicative of HCV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly or the blood unit should be discarded.

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the responsible of the laboratory to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *Any positive result should be confirmed by an alternative method capable to detect IgG and IgM antibodies (confirmation test) before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is formulated.*
3. *As proved in the Performance Evaluation of the product, the assay is able to detect seroconversion to anti HCV core antibodies **earlier** than some other commercial kits. Therefore a positive result, not confirmed with these commercial kits, does not have to be ruled out as a false positive result ! The sample has to be anyway submitted to a confirmation test (supplied upon request by DiaPro srl, code CCONF).*
4. *As long as the assay is able to detect also IgM antibodies some discrepant results with other commercial products for the detection of anti HCV antibodies - lacking anti hIgM conjugate in the formulation of the enzyme tracer and therefore missing IgM reactivity - may be present. The real positivity of the sample for antibodies to HCV should be then confirmed by examining also IgM reactivity, important for the diagnosis of HCV infection.*
5. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to an informatics centre, attention has to be done to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
6. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be done and released to the patient only by a qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below:

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.
Negative Control: 0.019 – 0.020 – 0.021 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.020 OD450nm
Lower than 0.050 – Accepted
Positive Control: 2.189 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted
Cut-Off = 0.020+0.350 = 0.370
Calibrator: 0.550 - 0.530 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.540 OD450nm S/Co = 1.4
S/Co higher than 1.1 – Accepted
Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.1 = positive

R. PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

1. LIMIT OF DETECTION

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the British Working Standard for anti-HCV, NIBSC code 99/588-003-WI. The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in negative plasma and then examined.

Dilution	Lot # 1	Lot # 2
Factor	S/Co	S/Co
1 X	2.0	2.0
2 X	1.1	1.2
4 X	0.7	0.8
8 X	0.5	0.5
Negative plasma	0.3	0.3

In addition the sample coded Accurun 1 – series 3000 - supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, has been evaluated "in tolo" showing the results below:

CVAB.CE Lot ID	Accurun 1 Series	S/Co
1201	3000	1.5
0602	3000	1.5
1202	3000	1.9

In addition, n°.7 samples, tested positive for HCV Ab with Ortho HCV 3.0 SAVe, code 930820, lot. # EXE065-1, were diluted in HCV Ab negative plasma in order to generate limiting dilutions and then tested again on CVAB.CE, lot. # 1202, and Ortho.
The following table reports the data obtained.

Sample n°	Limit Dilution	CVAB.CE S/Co	Ortho 3.0 S/Co
1	256 X	1.9	1.3
2	256 X	1.9	0.7
3	256 X	2.4	1.0
4	128 X	2.5	3.2
5	85 X	3.3	1.4
6	128 X	2.2	0.8
7	135 X	3.2	2.2

2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY

The Performance Evaluation of the device was carried out in a trial conducted on more than total 5000 samples.

2.1 Diagnostic specificity:

It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte. In addition to the first study, where a total of 5043 unselected blood donors,(including 1st time donors), 210 hospitalized patients and 162 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, E.coli antibody positive, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, hemolized, lipemic, etc.) were examined, the diagnostic specificity was recently assessed by testing a total of 2876 negative blood donors on six different lots. A value of specificity of 100% was found.
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity.
Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage.
No interference was observed.

2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity

It defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of specific analyte.
The diagnostic sensitivity has been assessed externally on a total number of 359 specimens; a diagnostic sensitivity of 100% was found. Internally more than other 50 positive samples were tested, providing a value of diagnostic sensitivity of again 100%.
Positive samples from infections carried out by different genotypes of HCV were tested as well.
Furthermore, most of seroconversion panels available from Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, (PHV) and Zeptometrix, USA, (HCV) have been studied.
Results are reported below for some of them.

Panel	N° samples	DiaPro*	Ortho* **
PHV 901	11	9	9
PHV 904	7	2	4
PHV 905	9	3	4
PHV 906	7	7	7
PHV 907	7	3	2
PHV 908	13	10	8
PHV 909	3	2	2
PHV 910	5	3	3
PHV 911	5	3	3
PHV 912	3	1	1
PHV 913	4	2	2
PHV 914	9	5	5
PHV 915	4	3	0
PHV 916	8	4	3
PHV 917	10	6	6
PHV 918	8	2	0
PHV 919	7	3	3
PHV 920	10	6	6
HCV 10039	5	2	0
HCV 6212	9	6	7
HCV 10165	9	5	4

*Note: * Positive samples detected ** HCV v.3.0*

Finally the Product has been tested on the panel EFS Ac HCV, lot n° 01/08.03.22C/01/A, supplied by the Etablissement Francais Du Sang (EFS), France, with the following results:

EFS Panel Ac HCV

Sample	Lot # 1 S/Co	Lot # 2 S/Co	Lot # 2 S/Co	Results expected
HCV 1	2.2	2.4	2.6	positive
HCV 2	1.6	2.0	2.1	positive
HCV 3	1.5	1.7	1.6	positive
HCV 4	5.2	6.5	5.5	positive
HCV 5	1.6	1.8	1.6	positive
HCV 6	0.4	0.4	0.4	negative

3. PRECISION:

It has been calculated on two samples, one negative and one low positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs. Results are reported as follows:

Lot # 1202

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.094	0.099	0.096	0.096
Std.Deviation	0.008	0.007	0.008	0.007
CV %	8.7	6.6	7.9	7.7

Cal # 2 – 7K (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.396	0.403	0.418	0.406
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.029	0.027	0.026
CV %	5.9	7.1	6.4	6.5
S/Co	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.1

Lot # 0602

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average
OD 450nm	0.097	0.096	0.094	0.096
Std.Deviation	0.009	0.010	0.008	0.009
CV %	8.9	10.1	8.4	9.1

Cal # 2 – 7K (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.400	0.395	0.393	0.396
Std.Deviation	0.021	0.025	0.026	0.024
CV %	5.4	6.2	6.6	6.1
S/Co	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2

Lot # 0602/2

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average
OD 450nm	0.087	0.091	0.088	0.089
Std.Deviation	0.009	0.007	0.008	0.008
CV %	10.0	8.2	8.6	8.9

Cal # 2 – 7K (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average
OD 450nm	0.386	0.390	0.391	0.389
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.021	0.023	0.022
CV %	6.0	5.3	5.8	5.7
S/Co	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

5. LIMITATIONS

Repeatable false positive results, not confirmed by RIBA or similar confirmation techniques, were assessed as less than 0.1% of the normal population.

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing have been observed to generate some false results.

REFERENCES

1. CDC. Public Health Service inter-agency guidelines for screening donors of blood, plasma, organs, tissues, and semen for evidence of hepatitis B and hepatitis C. MMWR 1991;40(No. RR-4):1-17.

2. Alter MJ. Epidemiology of hepatitis C. Hepatology 1997;26:62S-5S.

3. McQuillan GM, Alter MJ, Moyer LA, Lambert SB, Margolis HS. A population based serologic study of hepatitis C virus infection in the United States. In Rizzetto M, Purcell RH, Gerin JL, Verme G, eds. Viral Hepatitis and Liver Disease, Edizioni Minerva Medica, Turin, 1997, 267-70.

4. Dufour MC. Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis. In Everhart JE, ed. Digestive diseases in the United States: epidemiology and impact. US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1994; NIH publication no. 94-1447, 615-45.

5. Alter MJ, Hadler SC, Judson FN, et al. Risk factors for acute non-A, non-B hepatitis in the United States and association with hepatitis C virus infection. JAMA 1990;264:2231-35.

6. Alter HJ, Holland PV, Purcell RH, et al. Posttransfusion hepatitis after exclusion of commercial and hepatitis-B antigen-positive donors. Ann Intern Med 1972;77:691-9.

7. Alter HJ, Purcell RH, Holland PV, Feinstone SM, Morrow AG, Moritsugu Y. Clinical and serological analysis of transfusion-associated hepatitis. Lancet 1975;2:838-41.

8. Seeff LB, Wright EC, Zimmerman HJ, McCollum RW, VA Cooperative Studies Group. VA cooperative study of post-transfusion hepatitis and responsible risk factors. Am J Med Sci 1975;270:355-62.

9. Feinstone SM, Kapikian AZ, Purcell RH, Alter HJ, Holland PV. Transfusion-associated hepatitis not due to viral hepatitis type A or B. N Engl J Med 1975;292:767-70.

10. Choo QL, Kuo G, Weiner AJ, Overby LR, Bradley DW. Isolation of a cDNA clone derived from a blood-borne non-A, non-B viral hepatitis genome. Science 1989;244:359-62.

11. Kuo G, Choo QL, Alter HJ, et al. An assay for circulating antibodies to a major etiologic virus of human non-A, non-B hepatitis. Science 1989;244:362-4.

12. Alter HJ, Purcell RH, Shih JW, et al. Detection of antibody to hepatitis C virus in prospectively followed transfusion recipients with acute and chronic non-A, non-B hepatitis. N Engl J Med 1989;321:1494-1500.

13. Aach RD, Stevens CE, Hollinger FB, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection in post-transfusion hepatitis. An analysis with first- and second-generation assays. N Engl J Med 1991;325:1325-9.

14. Alter MJ, Margolis HS, Krawczynski K, Judson, FN, Mares A, Alexander WJ, et al. The natural history of community-acquired hepatitis C in the United States. N Engl J Med 1992;327:1899-1905.

15. Alter, MJ. Epidemiology of hepatitis C in the west. Semin Liver Dis 1995;15:5-14.

16. Donahue JG, Nelson KE, Muñoz A, et al. Antibody to hepatitis C virus among cardiac surgery patients, homosexual men, and intravenous drug users in Baltimore, Maryland. Am J Epidemiol 1991;134:1206-11.

17. Zeldis JB, Jain S, Kuramoto IK, et al. Seroepidemiology of viral infections among intravenous drug users in northern California. West J Med 1992;156:30-5.

18. Fingerhood MI, Jasinski DR, Sullivan JT. Prevalence of hepatitis C in a chemically dependent population. Arch Intern Med 1993;153:2025-30.

19. Garfein RS, Vlahov D, Galai N, Doherty, MC, Nelson, KE. Viral infections in short-term injection drug users: the prevalence of the hepatitis C, hepatitis B, human immunodeficiency, and human T-lymphotropic viruses. Am J Pub Health 1996;86:655-61.

20. Brettler DB, Aller HJ, Deinstag JL, Forsberg AD, Levine PH. Prevalence of hepatitis C virus antibody in a cohort of hemophilia patients. Blood 1990;76:254-6.

21. Troisi CL, Hollinger FB, Hoots WK, et al. A multicenter study of viral hepatitis in a United States hemophilic population. Blood 1993;81:412-8.

22. Kumar A, Kulkarni R, Murray DL, et al. Serologic markers of viral hepatitis A, B, C, and D in patients with hemophilia. J Med Virology 1993;41:205-9.

23. Tokars JI, Miller ER, Alter MJ, Arduino MJ. National surveillance of dialysis associated diseases in the United States, 1995. ASAIO Journal 1998;44:98-107.

24. Osmond DH, Charlebois E, Sheppard HW, et al. Comparison of risk factors for hepatitis C and hepatitis B virus infection in homosexual men. J Infect Dis 1993;167:66-71.

25. Weinstock HS, Bolan G, Reingold AL, Polish LB: Hepatitis C virus infection among patients attending a clinic for sexually transmitted diseases. JAMA 1993;269:392-4.

26. Thomas DL, Cannon RO, Shapiro CN, Hook EW III, Alter MJ. Hepatitis C, hepatitis B, and human immunodeficiency virus infections among non-intravenous drug-using patients attending clinics for sexually transmitted diseases. J Infect Dis 1994;169:990-5.

27. Buchbinder SP, Katz MH, Hessol NA, Liu J, O'Malley PM, Alter, MJ. Hepatitis C virus infection in sexually active homosexual men. J Infect 1994;29:263-9.

28. Thomas DL, Zenilman JM, Alter HJ, et al. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus among patients attending sexually transmitted diseases clinics in Baltimore--an analysis of 309 sex partnerships. J Infect Dis 1995;171:768-75.

29. Thomas DL, Factor SH, Kelen GD, Washington AS, Taylor E Jr, Quinn TC. Viral hepatitis in health care personnel at The Johns Hopkins Hospital. Arch Intern Med 1993;153:1705-12.

30. Cooper BW, Krusell A, Tilton RC, Goodwin R, Levitz RE. Seroprevalence of antibodies to hepatitis C virus in high-risk hospital personnel. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1992;13:82-5.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro. Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl.
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy

CE
0318

HAV Ab

Competitive Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of antibodies to Hepatitis A Virus in human plasma and sera

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) - Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF AVAB.CE
96 Tests

HAV Ab

A. INTENDED USE

Competitive Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of antibodies to Hepatitis A Virus in human plasma and sera. The kit is used for the follow-up of patients infected by HAV. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The Center for Disease Control or CDC, Atlanta, USA, defines Hepatitis A Virus as follows:

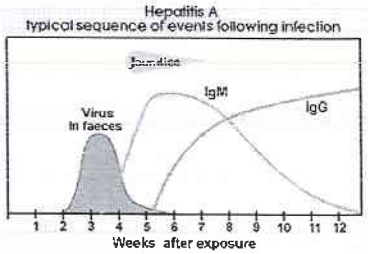
Hepatitis A continues to be one of the most frequently reported vaccine-preventable diseases in the world, despite the licensure of hepatitis A vaccine in 1995. Widespread vaccination of appropriate susceptible populations would substantially lower disease incidence and potentially eliminate indigenous transmission of hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection.

HAV, a 27-nm RNA agent classified as a picornavirus, can produce either asymptomatic or symptomatic infection in humans after an average incubation period of 28 days (range, 15-50 days). The illness caused by HAV infection typically has an abrupt onset of symptoms that can include fever, malaise, anorexia, nausea, abdominal discomfort, dark urine, and jaundice. The likelihood of having symptoms with HAV infection is related to the person's age. In children less than 6 years of age, most (70%) infections are asymptomatic; if illness does occur, it is not usually accompanied by jaundice. Among older children and adults, infection is usually symptomatic, with jaundice occurring in greater than 70% of patients. Signs and symptoms usually last less than 2 months, although 10%-15% of symptomatic persons have prolonged or relapsing disease lasting up to 6 months.
In infected persons, HAV replicates in the liver, is excreted in bile, and is shed in the stool. Peak infectivity of infected persons occurs during the 2-week period before onset of jaundice or elevation of liver enzymes, when the concentration of virus in stool is highest. The concentration of virus in stool declines after jaundice appears. Children and infants can shed HAV for longer periods than adults, up to several months after the onset of clinical illness. Chronic shedding of HAV in feces does not occur; however, shedding can occur in persons who have relapsing illness. Viremia occurs soon after infection and persists through the period of liver enzyme elevation.

Hepatitis A cannot be differentiated from other types of viral hepatitis on the basis of clinical or epidemiologic features alone. Serologic testing to detect immunoglobulin M (IgM) antibody to the capsid proteins of HAV (IgM anti-HAV) is required to confirm a diagnosis of acute HAV infection. In most persons, IgM anti-HAV becomes detectable 5-10 days before the onset of symptoms and can persist for up to 6 months after infection. Immunoglobulin G (IgG) anti-HAV, which appears early in the course of infection, remains detectable for the person's lifetime and confers lifelong protection against the disease. Commercial diagnostic tests are available for the detection of IgM and total (IgM and IgG) anti-HAV in serum.
HAV RNA can be detected in the blood and stool of most persons during the acute phase of infection by using nucleic acid amplification methods, and nucleic acid sequencing has been used to determine the relatedness of HAV isolates.

HAV infection is acquired primarily by the fecal-oral route by either person-to-person contact or ingestion of contaminated food or water. On rare occasions, HAV infection has been transmitted by transfusion of blood or blood products collected from donors during the viremic phase of their infection. In experimentally infected nonhuman primates, HAV has been detected in saliva during the incubation period; however, transmission by saliva has not been demonstrated.
Depending on conditions, HAV can be stable in the environment for months. Heating foods at temperatures greater than 185 F (85 C) for 1 minute or disinfecting surfaces with a 1:100 dilution of sodium hypochlorite (i.e., household bleach) in tap water is necessary to inactivate HAV.

Because most children have asymptomatic or unrecognized infections, they play an important role in HAV transmission and serve as a source of infection for others. In one study of adults without an identified source of infection, 52% of their households included a child less than 6 years old, and the presence of a young child was associated with HAV transmission within the household. In studies where serologic testing of the household contacts of adults without an identified source of infection was performed, 25%-40% of the contacts less than 6 years old had serologic evidence of acute HAV infection (IgM anti-HAV).



C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of competition where the antibodies in the sample compete with an anti-HAV specific antibody, labeled with HRP, for a fixed amount of antigen on the solid phase.
A purified and inactivated HAV is coated to the microwells.
The patient's serum/plasma is added to the microwell and antibodies to HAV are captured by the solid phase.
After washing, the enzyme conjugate is added and binds to the free HAV antigen, if still present.
The plate is washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added.
In the presence of peroxidase the colorless substrate is hydrolysed to a coloured end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is inversely proportional to the amount of antibodies to HAV present in the sample.
An additive is added to the sample directly into the well to block interferences able to mask the presence of antibodies, mostly appearing in the follow up of vaccination.

D. COMPONENTS
Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate MICROPLATE
8x12 microwell strips coated with purified and inactivated HAV, sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening. Reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2..8°C°.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL -
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains bovine serum proteins, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is color coded pale yellow.

3. Positive Control: CONTROL +
1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains bovine serum proteins, anti HAV antibodies at a concentration higher than 100 WHO mIU/ml, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The positive control is colour coded green.

4. Calibrator: CAL ...
n° 1 vial. Lyophilized. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. Contains bovine serum proteins, anti HAV antibodies at a concentration of about 10 WHO mIU/ml, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label .

5. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. to be diluted up to 1200ml with distilled water before use.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.05% Kathon GC.

6. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ
1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. Contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody, specific to HAV, in presence of 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.
The reagent is colored with a red dye.

7. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE
1x8ml. Buffered solution suggested to be used in the follow up of vaccination. It contains 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.The reagent is color coded dark green.

9. Sulphuric Acid: H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H_2SO_4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P305+P351+P338; P337+P313; P362+P363)

10. Plate sealing foils n° 2

11. Package insert n° 1

Upon request:

Calibration Curve: CAL N° ...
5x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use and colour coded standard curve ranging: 0-5-10-50-100 WHO mIU/ml.
(CAL1=0mIU/ml, CAL2=5mIU/ML, CAL3=10mIU/ml, CAL4=50mIU/ml, CAL5=100mIU/ml).
Contains serum proteins, 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Standards are blue colored.

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED
1. Calibrated Micropipettes (150ul, 100ul and 50ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.1°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
11. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
12. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological

substances, in particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
13. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
14. The Stop Solution is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
15. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS
1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and reading is strongly recommended.
4. Haemolysed and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of *fibrin* or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be freeze/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS
A study conducted on opened kit has pointed out no relevant loss of performances up to 3 months from first opening.

1. Antigen coated microwells:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in conservation.
In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

4. Calibrator:
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilized powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex. The dissolved calibrator is not stable: store it frozen in aliquots at –20°C.

5. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bi-distilled water up to 1200ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.
Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at 2-8° C.
During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

6. Enzyme conjugate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

7. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container
8. Specimen Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

9. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P305+P351+P338; P337+P313; P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT
1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an

assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section O "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.

4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section O "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB+H_2O_2) is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at +2...8°C, sealed.

2. Dispense 50 ul Specimen Diluent in all the wells identified for samples and controls/calibrator, except for A1.
Then pipette 100 µl of Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl of Calibrator in duplicate, 100 µl Positive Control in single and then 100 ul of samples.
Check that controls/calibrator and samples have been correctly added. Incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min**.
3. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.

4. In all the wells except A1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 minutes**.

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

5. Wash the microplate as described.

6. Pipette 100 µl TMB/H_2O_2 mixture in each well, the blank wells included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 minutes**.
Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.*

7. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into each well to stop the enzymatic reaction using the same pipetting sequence as in step 6. Then measure the color intensity with a microplate reader at 450nm (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 well.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available, ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Specimen Diluent	50 ul
Controls/Calibrator(*)	100 ul
Samples	100 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm & 620nm

(*) **Important Notes:**

- *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off calculation, therefore it does not affect the test's results calculation.*
- *The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.*

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the table below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL(*)	S6										
F	CAL(*)	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control
CAL(*) = Calibrator - Not mandatory PC = Positive Control
S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is performed on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or Co/S values have been matched in the analysis.
Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	> 0.750 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control	< 0.300 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) < 0.750 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control > 0.300 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead of the positive one); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

If Calibrator has used, verify the following data:

Parameter	Requirements
Calibrator 10 mIU/ml (WHO)	Co/S > 1.0

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Calibrator Co/S < 1.0	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The test results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

Cut-Off = (NC+PC) / 3

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, make sure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the Cut-Off value and the OD450nm of the sample (or Co/S) according to the following table:

Co/S	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HAV.

Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.
A positive result is indicative of a past or recent HAV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 1.900 – 2.000 – 2.100 OD450nm
Mean Value: 2.000 OD450nm
Higher than 0.750 – Accepted

Positive Control: 0.100 OD450nm
Lower than 0.300 – Accepted

Cut-Off = (2.000 + 0.100) / 3 = 0.700

Calibrator: 0.400-0.360 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.380 OD450nm
Co/S > 1 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.050 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.900 OD450nm
Sample 1 Co/S > 1.1 positive
Sample 2 Co/ < 0.9 negative

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
3. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

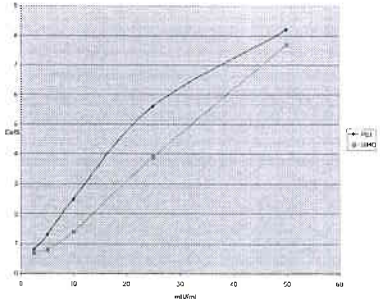
R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

1. Limit of detection

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the 2nd International Standard supplied by WHO.
Two control samples, supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, with code Accurun 52 and 120, were also examined.
The sensitivity shown by the assay is < 10 WHO mIU/ml or < 5 PEI mU/ml.
Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

WHO mIU/ml	OD450 nm	Co/S	PEI mU/ml	OD450 nm	Co/S
50	0.099	7.7	50	0.093	8.2
25	0.197	3.9	25	0.137	5.6
10	0.543	1.4	10	0.304	2.5
5	0.943	0.8	5	0.587	1.3
2.5	1.015	0.7	2.5	0.949	0.8
Neg. Control	2.217		Neg. Control	2.217	
Accurun 52	0.060	12.7	Accurun 120	0.115	6.6

Curves are reported below:



2. Diagnostic sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in a clinical trial on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit.
An overall value of 100% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 200 samples.
Seroconversion and performance panels have also been studied. Results obtained by examining two panels supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, are reported below.

Seroconversion Panel: PHT 902

Sample	OD450nm	Co/S	DiaSorin
CTRL (-)	1,968	0,3	
CTRL (+)	0,084	8,1	
Calibrator	0,470	1,5	
PHT902			
1	1,878	0,4	neg
2	1,501	0,5	neg
3	0,090	7,6	pos
4	0,123	5,6	pos
5	0,120	5,7	pos

Performance Panel: PHT 201

Sample	OD450nm	Co/S	DiaSorin	Sample	OD450nm	Co/S	DiaSorin
1	0,169	4,0	pos	14	0,139	4,9	pos
2	0,132	5,2	pos	15	0,115	5,9	pos
3	0,143	4,8	pos	16	0,167	4,1	pos
4	0,104	6,6	pos	17	0,086	8,0	pos
5	0,438	1,6	pos	18	0,160	4,3	pos
6	0,121	5,7	pos	19	0,175	3,9	pos
7	0,127	5,4	pos	20	1,772	0,4	neg
8	0,150	4,6	pos	21	0,090	7,6	pos
9	0,115	5,9	pos	22	0,201	3,4	pos
10	0,094	7,3	pos	23	0,281	2,4	pos
11	0,070	9,8	pos	24	0,134	5,1	pos
12	1,814	0,4	neg	25	0,142	4,8	pos
13	0,097	7,1	pos	Neg	1,780	0,4	neg

3. Diagnostic specificity:

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with a US FDA approved kit.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.
Samples derived from patients with different viral (HCV, HDV, HBV, HIV) and non viral pathologies of the liver that may interfere with the test were examined.
No cross reaction were observed.
The Performance Evaluation study conducted in the external reference center on more than 1000 samples has provided a value > 98% .

4. Precision

The mean values obtained from a study conducted on two samples of different anti-HAV reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs is reported below:

Test # 1

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	2.425	0.608
Std. Deviation	0.065	0.023
CV %	2.7	3.9

Test # 2

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	2.373	0.573
Std. Deviation	0.107	0.034
CV %	4.5	6.0

Test # 3

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	2.478	0.554
Std. Deviation	0.108	0.023
CV %	4.4	4.2

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

S. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. CDC. Summary of notifiable diseases, United States, 1997. MMWR 1998;46:1-87.
2. CDC. Prevention of hepatitis A through active or passive immunization. Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR 1996;45(RR-15).
3. Krugman S, Giles JP. Viral hepatitis: new light on an old disease. JAMA 1970;212:1019-29.
4. Hadler SC, Webster HM, Erben JJ, Swanson JE, Maynard JE. Hepatitis A in day-care centers: a communitywide assessment. N Engl J Med 1980;302:1222-7.
5. Lednar WM, Lemon SM, Kirkpatrick JW, Redfield RR, Fields ML, Kelley PW. Frequency of illness associated with epidemic hepatitis A virus infection in adults. Am J Epidemiol 1985;122:226-33.
6. Glikson M, Galun E, Oren R, Tur-Kaspa R, Shouval D. Relapsing hepatitis A. Review of 14 cases and literature survey. Medicine 1992;71:14-23.
7. Skinh j P, Mathiesen LR, Kryger P, M ller AM. Faecal excretion of hepatitis A virus in patients with symptomatic hepatitis A infection. Scand J Gastroenterol 1981;16:1057-9.
8. Tassopoulos NC, Papaevangelou GJ, Ticehurst JR, Purcell RH. Fecal excretion of Greek strains of hepatitis A virus in patients with hepatitis A and in experimentally infected chimpanzees. J Infect Dis 1986;154:231-7.
9. Rosenblum LS, Villarino ME, Nainan OV, et al. Hepatitis A outbreak in a neonatal intensive care unit: risk factors for transmission and evidence of prolonged viral excretion among preterm infants. J Infect Dis 1991;164:476-82.
10. Slogren MH, Tanno H, Fay O, et al. Hepatitis A virus in stool during clinical relapse. Ann Intern Med 1987;106:221-6.
11. Lemon SM. The natural history of hepatitis A: the potential for transmission by transfusion of blood or blood products. Vox Sang 1994;67(suppl 4):19-23.
12. Bower WA, Nainan OV, Margolis HS. Duration of viremia in naturally-acquired hepatitis A viral infections. [Abstract 103] in: Abstracts of the Infectious Diseases Society of America 35th Annual Meeting. Alexandria, VA: Infectious Diseases Society of America, 1997.
13. Liaw YF, Yang CY, Chu CM, Huang MJ. Appearance and persistence of hepatitis A IgM antibody in acute clinical hepatitis A observed in an outbreak. Infection 1986;14:156-8.
14. Stapleton JT. Host immune response to hepatitis A virus. J Infect Dis 1995;171(suppl 1):S9-14.
15. Hutin YJF, Pool V, Cramer EH, et al. A multistate, foodborne outbreak of hepatitis A. N Engl J Med 1999;340:595-602.
16. Soucie JM, Robertson BH, Bell BP, McCaustland KA, Evatt BL. Hepatitis A virus infections associated with clotting factor concentrate in the United States. Transfusion 1998;38:573-9.
17. Cohen JI, Feinstone S, Purcell RH. Hepatitis A virus infection in a chimpanzee: duration of viremia and detection of virus in saliva and throat swabs. J Infect Dis 1989;160:887-90.
18. McCaustland KA, Bond WW, Bradley DW, Ebert JW, Maynard JE. Survival of hepatitis A virus in feces after drying and storage for 1 month. J Clin Microbiol 1982;16:957-8.
19. Favero MS, Bond WW. Disinfection and sterilization. In: Zuckerman AJ, Thomas HC, eds. Viral hepatitis, scientific basis and clinical management. New York, NY: Churchill Livingston, 1993:565-75.
20. Staes C, Schlenker T, Risk I, et al. Source of infection among persons with acute hepatitis A and no identified risk factors: Salt Lake County, Utah, 1996 [Abstract 302]. Clin Infect Dis 1997;25:411.

HAV IgM

"Capture" Enzyme Immuno Assay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM class antibodies to Hepatitis A Virus in human plasma and sera

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

DIA.PRO
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27
20099 Sesto San Giovanni
(Milano) – Italy
Phone +39 02 27007161
Fax +39 02 26007726
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF AVM.CE
96 tests

HAV IgM

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM class antibodies to Hepatitis A Virus in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system. The kit may be used for the identification of the viral agent causing hepatitis in the patient and the follow up of the acute phase of the infection.
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The Center for Disease Control or CDC, Atlanta, USA, defines Hepatitis A Virus as follows:

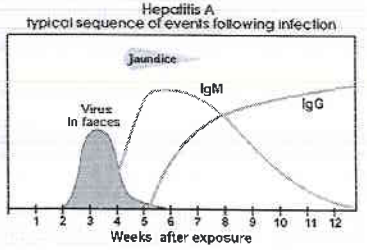
Hepatitis A continues to be one of the most frequently reported vaccine-preventable diseases in the world, despite the licensure of hepatitis A vaccine in 1995. Widespread vaccination of appropriate susceptible populations would substantially lower disease incidence and potentially eliminate indigenous transmission of hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection.

HAV, a 27-nm RNA agent classified as a picornavirus, can produce either asymptomatic or symptomatic infection in humans after an average incubation period of 28 days (range, 15-50 days). The illness caused by HAV infection typically has an abrupt onset of symptoms that can include fever, malaise, anorexia, nausea, abdominal discomfort, dark urine, and jaundice. The likelihood of having symptoms with HAV infection is related to the person's age. In children less than 6 years of age, most (70%) infections are asymptomatic; if illness does occur, it is not usually accompanied by jaundice. Among older children and adults, infection is usually symptomatic, with jaundice occurring in greater than 70% of patients. Signs and symptoms usually last less than 2 months, although 10%-15% of symptomatic persons have prolonged or relapsing disease lasting up to 6 months.
In infected persons, HAV replicates in the liver, is excreted in bile, and is shed in the stool. Peak infectivity of infected persons occurs during the 2-week period before onset of jaundice or elevation of liver enzymes, when the concentration of virus in stool is highest. The concentration of virus in stool declines after jaundice appears. Children and infants can shed HAV for longer periods than adults, up to several months after the onset of clinical illness. Chronic shedding of HAV in feces does not occur; however, shedding can occur in persons who have relapsing illness. Viremia occurs soon after infection and persists through the period of liver enzyme elevation.

Hepatitis A cannot be differentiated from other types of viral hepatitis on the basis of clinical or epidemiologic features alone. Serologic testing to detect immunoglobulin M (IgM) antibody to the capsid proteins of HAV (IgM anti-HAV) is required to confirm a diagnosis of acute HAV infection. In most persons, IgM anti-HAV becomes detectable 5-10 days before the onset of symptoms and can persist for up to 6 months after infection. Immunoglobulin G (IgG) anti-HAV, which appears early in the course of infection, remains detectable for the person's lifetime and confers lifelong protection against the disease. Commercial diagnostic tests are available for the detection of IgM and total (IgM and IgG) anti-HAV in serum.
HAV RNA can be detected in the blood and stool of most persons during the acute phase of infection by using nucleic acid amplification methods, and nucleic acid sequencing has been used to determine the relatedness of HAV isolates.

HAV infection is acquired primarily by the fecal-oral route by either person-to-person contact or ingestion of contaminated food or water. On rare occasions, HAV infection has been transmitted by transfusion of blood or blood products collected from donors during the viremic phase of their infection. In experimentally infected nonhuman primates, HAV has been detected in saliva during the incubation period; however, transmission by saliva has not been demonstrated.
Depending on conditions, HAV can be stable in the environment for months. Heating foods at temperatures greater than 185 F (85 C) for 1 minute or disinfecting surfaces with a 1:100 dilution of sodium hypochlorite (i.e., household bleach) in tap water is necessary to inactivate HAV.

Because most children have asymptomatic or unrecognized infections, they play an important role in HAV transmission and serve as a source of infection for others. In one study of adults without an identified source of infection, 52% of their households included a child less than 6 years old, and the presence of a young child was associated with HAV transmission within the household. In studies where serologic testing of the household contacts of adults without an identified source of infection was performed, 25%-40% of the contacts less than 6 years old had serologic evidence of acute HAV infection (IgM anti-HAV).



C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of "IgM capture" where IgM class antibodies in the sample are first captured by the solid phase coated with anti hIgM antibody.
After washing out all the other components of the sample and in particular IgG antibodies, the specific IgM captured on the solid phase are detected by the addition of a purified preparation of inactivated HAV, labelled with an antibody conjugated with peroxidase (HRP).
After incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added.
In the presence of peroxidase the colorless substrate is hydrolysed to a colored end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is proportional to the amount of antibodies to HAV present in the sample.

D. COMPONENTS
The kit contains reagents for 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE
12 strips of 8 breakable wells coated with anti human IgM antibody, affinity purified, and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Bring the microplate to room temperature before opening the bag. Unused strips have to be returned into the bag and the bag has to be sealed and stored back to 2..8°C, in presence of the desiccant.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL -
1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains goat serum proteins, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The negative control is colourless.

3. Positive Control: CONTROL +
1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains anti HAV IgM, goat serum proteins, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The positive control is green colour coded.

4. Calibrator: CAL ...
N° 1 lyophilized vial. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains anti HAV IgM, 2% BSA, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

5. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X
1x60ml/bottle, 20x concentrated solution.
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.05% Kathon GC.

6. Enzyme conjugate 20X: CONJ
1x0.8 ml/vial. 20X concentrated solution. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody specific to HAV in presence of 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

7. HAV Antigen: Ag HAV
1x16 ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. It contains inactivated and stabilised HAV in presence of 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.
The reagent is red colour coded.

8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE
2x60.0 ml/vial. Proteic buffered solution for the dilution of samples. It contains goat serum proteins, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.
The reagent is blue colour coded.

9. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB
1x16ml/vial. It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H_2O_2.
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

10. Sulphuric Acid: H_2SO_4 0.3 M
1x15ml/vial.
It contains 0.3 M H2SO4 solution.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

11. Plate sealing foils n° 2

12. Package insert n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED
1. Calibrated Micropipettes of 10ul, 100ul and 1000ul and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.1°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Subtrate (TMB & H_2O_2) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
11. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
12. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and

inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
13. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
14. The Stop Solution is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
15. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS
1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and reading is strongly recommended.
3. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at –20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be freeze/thawed more than once as IgM antibodies may get damaged and as this procedure may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS
A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 3 months.

1. Antibody coated microwells:
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in conservation.
In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

2. Negative Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

3. Positive Control:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Handle this component as potentially infectious, even if HAV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

4. Calibrator:
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex. The solution is not stable. Store the Calibrator frozen in aliquots at –20°C.
Note: *When dissolved the Calibrator is not stable. Store in aliquots at –20°C.*

5. Wash buffer concentrate:
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use.
Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at 2-8° C.
During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.
Note: *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at* +2..8° C.

6. Enzyme conjugate:
20X preparation. Mix well on vortex.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes when the reagent is aspirated to be used.

7. HAV Antigen:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Handle this component as potentially infectious, even if HAV has been chemically inactivated.

6+7. HAV Antigen/Antibody complex:
About 5-10 min before its use, dilute the 20X concentrated Enzyme Conjugate in the proper volume of HAV Antigen, necessary for the assay. Then mix on vortex carefully.
Example: To run 2 strips, dilute 100 ul Enzyme Conjugate 20X into 2 ml of HAV Antigen.
Note: *This immunocomplex is not stable; discard the exceeding volume.*

8. Sample Diluent:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

9. Chromogen/Substrate:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.
Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

10. Sulphuric Acid:
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements:**
H315 – Causes skin irritation.
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT
1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume (tolerance +/-5%) required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household

alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.

2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section O'. Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section O "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use the device if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C +/-0.1°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Dilute samples 1:101 by dispensing first 10 µl sample and then 1 ml Sample Diluent into a dilution tube; mix gently on vortex.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the 1st well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl Positive Control in single and 100 µl Calibrator in duplicate in proper wells. Do not dilute controls and the calibrator as they are ready to use !
4. Dispense 100 µl diluted samples in the proper sample wells and then check that all the samples wells are blue coloured and that controls and calibrator have been dispensed.
5. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C** .

Important note: *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. About 5-10 minutes before use, prepare the HAV Antigen/Antibody immunocomplex as described previously.
7. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
8. Pipette 100 µl HAV Antigen/Antibody complex into each well, except the 1st blanking well, and cover with the sealer. Check that all wells are red coloured, except A1.

Important note: *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

9. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C** .
10. Wash microwells as in step 7.
11. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.**

Important note: *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

12. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells to stop the enzymatic reaction using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
13. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:

1. *If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Controls&Calibrator (*) samples diluted 1:101	100 ul
1st incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	4-5 cycles
HAV & Tracer	100 ul
2nd incubation	**60 min**
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	4-5 cycles
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3rd incubation	**20 min**
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm

(*) Important Notes:

- *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off calculation, therefore it does not affect the test's results calculation.*
- *The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.*

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the table below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL(*)	S6										
F	CAL(*)	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control
CAL(*) = Calibrator - Not mandatory PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is performed on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or S/Co values have been matched in the analysis.
Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control mean value (NC)	< 0.150 OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control	> 0.500 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control < 0.500 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control), 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

If Calibrator has used, verify the following data:

Parameter	Requirements
Calibrator	S/Co > 1

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Calibrator S/Co < 1	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (e.g.: dispensation of negative control instead) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The test results are calculated by means of the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC) and a mathematical calculation, in order to define the following cut-off formulation:

Cut-Off = NC + 0.250

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.8	Negative
0.8 – 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not undergoing an acute infection by HAV.
Any patient showing an equivocal result, should be re-tested by examining a second sample after 1-2 weeks from first testing.
A positive result is indicative of an HAV infection event and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

An example of calculation is reported below:

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.050 – 0.060 – 0.070 OD450nm
Mean Value: 0.060 OD450nm
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted
Positive Control: 2.189 OD450nm
Higher than 0.500 – Accepted

Cut-Off = 0.060+0.250 = 0.310

Calibrator: 0.550 - 0.530 OD450nm
Mean value: 0.540 OD450nm S/Co = 1.7
S/Co higher than 1.0 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.8 = negative
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.2 = positive

Important notes:

1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
2. *Any positive result should be confirmed by an alternative method (confirmation test) before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is confirmed.*
3. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
4. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

1. Limit of detection

In absence of a defined international standard for HAV IgM, the limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the following preparations:

1. Accurun # 121 supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc. – USA
2. Accurun # 51 supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA

These preparation were prepared according to the manufacturer's instructions, diluted in Sample Diluent (1:100) and then further diluted in Sample Diluent to generate a limiting curve (accurun # 121).
Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

Preparation	Dilutions	S/Co
Accurun # 121	1:100	5.4
	1:200	4.1
	1:400	2.8
	1:800	1.9
	1:1600	1.0
Accurun # 51	1:100	4.2

2. Diagnostic Sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit.
Positive samples were collected from patients carrying HAV acute infection, confirmed by clinical symptoms and analysis.

An overall value of 100% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 100 samples.
A seroconversion panel has also been studied.

Results obtained by examining a preparation supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, are reported below.

Seroconversion Panel : PHT 902

Sample	OD450nm	S/Co	DiaSorin	Refer.
			S/Co	Score
CTRL (-)	0,048	0,2		
CTRL (+)	1,736	5,8		
PHT902				
1	0,037	0,1	0,3	neg
2	0,042	0,1	0,3	neg
3	1,956	6,6	6,8	pos
4	1,988	6,7	6,7	pos
5	0,669	2,2	1,5	pos

3. Diagnostic Specificity:

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of specimens, negative with the reference kit, derived from normal individuals and blood donors of European origin.
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.
Samples derived from patients with different viral (HCV, HDV, HBV, HEV) and non viral pathologies of the liver that may interfere with the test were examined.
No cross reaction were observed.
The Performance Evaluation study conducted in a qualified external reference centre on more than 500 samples has provided a value > 98%.

3. Precision:

It has been calculated on two samples, one negative and one low positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs. Results are reported as follows:

Test # 1

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	0.058	0.719
Std. Deviation	0.008	0.052
CV %	14.3	7.2

Test # 2

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	0.048	0.709
Std. Deviation	0.007	0.063
CV %	13.9	8.9

Test # 3

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	0.050	0.713
Std. Deviation	0.007	0.055
CV %	13.4	7.7

S. LIMITATIONS

False positivity has been assessed as less than 2% of the normal population, mostly due to high titers of RF.
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.
Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. Dienstag J.L.. "Hepatitis A Virus : identification, characterization and epidemiologic investigations". Progress in liver desease VI, Popper E., Schaffner F. (eds), pp 343-370, New York, Gruner and Stratton, 1979.
2. Duermeyer W., Van der Veen J., Koster B. "ELISA in Hepatitis A". Lancet. I.: 823-824, 1978
3. Parry J.V., (1981) "Hepatitis A infection: guidelines for the development of satisfactory assays for laboratory diagnosis". The Institute of Medical Laboratory Sciences, 38, 303-311.
4. Lindberg J., Frosner G., Hansson B.G. et al.
"Serologic markers of hepatitis A and B in chronic active hepatitis". Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology. 13:525-527, 1978.
5. Barbara J.A., Howell D.R., Briggs M., Parry J.V.. "Post transfusion hepatitis A". Lancet (1982), 1-738.
6. Zacheval R., Dienstag J.L., Purcell R.H. "Tests for hepatitis A virus antigen and antibody" in "Hepatitis A". Gerety R.J. (Ed), pp 33-46, Orlando, Academic Press, Inc. 1984

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

CE

Certificate

mdc medical device certification GmbH
certifies that

VECTOR BEST

AO Vector-Best
Research and Production area
building 36, Office 211, Koltsovo
630559 Novosibirsk region
Russian Federation

with the locations listed in the attachment

for the scope

Design and development, production and distribution of medical devices for in vitro diagnostics (PCR, ELISA, Biochemistry)

has introduced and applies a

Quality Management System

The mdc audit has proven that this quality management system meets all requirements of the following standard

EN ISO 13485

Medical devices – Quality management systems – Requirements for regulatory purposes

EN ISO 13485:2016 + AC:2016 - ISO 13485:2016

Valid from	2018-07-13
Valid until	2020-07-03
Registration no.	D1213100017
Report no.	P18-00489-117996
Stuttgart	2018-07-13

Head of Certification Body

medical device certification mdc

DAkkS Deutsche Akkreditierungsstelle D-ZM-16002-06-00

mdc medical device certification GmbH
Allegerstraße 6
D-70191 Stuttgart, Germany
Phone: +49-(0)711-253597-0
Fax: +49-(0)711-253597-10
Internet: http://www.mdc-ce.de

EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

AO Vector-Best hereby ensures under own responsibility and declares that the products listed on pages 2-3 are in conformity with applicable provisions and fulfill the essential requirements of Annex I Directive 98/79/EC of 27 October 1998 regarding in vitro diagnostic medical devices.

Classification of products:

Other devices (all devices except Annex II and self-testing devices)

Harmonized standards applied:

EN ISO 18113-1:2011; EN ISO 18113-2:2011 (In vitro diagnostic medical devices. Information supplied by the manufacturer (labelling). Terms, definitions and general requirements. In vitro diagnostic reagents for professional use); EN ISO 15223-1:2012 (Symbols to be used with medical device labels, labelling and information to be supplied); EN ISO 13485:2012+AC:2012 (Medical devices. Quality management systems. Requirements for regulatory purposes); EN 13612:2002 (Performance evaluation of in vitro diagnostic medical devices); EN 23640:2013 (In vitro diagnostic medical devices. Evaluation of stability of in vitro diagnostic reagents); EN 13641:2002 (Elimination or reduction of risk of infection related to in vitro diagnostic reagents); EN ISO 14971:2012 (Medical devices. Application of risk management to medical devices).

Conformity assessment procedure:

Annex III (not including section 6).

Manufacturer:

AO Vector-Best

Address: 630559, Koltsovo, Novosibirsk Region, Research and Production area, building 36, office 211, Russian Federation, tel. +7 (383) 336-73-46, tel./fax +7 (383) 332-67-49

European authorized representative:

Bioron GmbH

Address: Rheinhorststr. 18, D-67071 Ludwigshafen, Germany, tel.: +49 (0) 621 5720 915, fax: +49 (0) 621 5720 916

Date: 2017/10/16

Murat Khusainov
General Director AO Vector-Best

Valid until: 2022/07/03

No.	Product name	Identification data	REF
1.	Vectohep A-IgG	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the qualitative and quantitative determination of IgG to hepatitis A virus	D-0362
2.	VectoMeasles-IgG	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the quantitative and qualitative determination of IgG to measles virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-1356
3.	VectoMeasles-IgM	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgM to measles virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-1358
4.	Rotavirus-antigen-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of human rotavirus antigen	D-1652
5.	Adenovirus-antigen-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of human adenovirus antigen	D-1654
6.	VectoEBV-NA-IgG	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to nuclear antigen of Epstein-Barr virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-2170
7.	VectoEBV-EA-IgG	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to early antigens of Epstein-Barr virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-2172
8.	VectoEBV-VCA-IgM	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgM to viral capsid antigen of Epstein-Barr virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-2176
9.	VectoMumps-IgG	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to mumps virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-2602
10.	VectoMumps-IgM	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgM to mumps virus in blood serum (plasma)	D-2604
11.	Toxocara-IgG-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to Toxocara antigens in blood serum (plasma)	D-2752
12.	Trichinella-IgG-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to Trichinella antigens in blood serum (plasma)	D-3152
13.	Yersinia-IgG-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to causative agents of yersiniosis	D-3202
14.	Yersinia-IgA-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgA to causative agents of yersiniosis	D-3204
15.	Yersinia-IgM-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgM to causative agents of yersiniosis	D-3206
16.	Echinococcus-IgG-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to Echinococcus granulosus antigens in blood serum (plasma)	D-3356
17.	Ascaris-IgG-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the detection of IgG to Ascaris lumbricoides antigens in blood serum (plasma)	D-3452
18.	IgA-Transglutaminase-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the quantitative determination of IgA to tissue transglutaminase in blood serum (plasma)	D-3758
19.	IgG-Transglutaminase-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the quantitative determination of IgG to tissue transglutaminase in blood serum (plasma)	D-3760
20.	Pepsinogen 1-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the determination of pepsinogen 1 concentration in blood serum	D-3762
21.	Pepsinogen 2-EIA-BEST	Enzyme immunoassay kit for the determination of pepsinogen 2 concentration in blood serum	D-3764